

Anabasis 1

Kapitel 1

- § 1 Δαρείου^G και^{Kon} Παρυσάτιδος^G γίνονται^{PräM/P} παῖδες^N δύο, ^{AdjN} πρεσβύτερος^{AdjKmpN} μὲν^{Pt}
of Darius and of Parysatis are born children two, elder indeed
Ἄρταξέρξης, ^N νεώτερος^{AdjKmpN} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρος^N ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἡσθένει^{ImpAkt} Δαρείος^N και^{Kon}
Artaxerxes, younger but Cyrus when but was ill Darius and
ὕπώπτευε^{ImpAkt} τελευτῇ^A τοῦ^{ArtG} βίου, ^G ἐβούλετο^{ImpMed} τῷ^{ArtDuA} παῖδε^{DuA} ἀμφοτέρω^{AdjDuA}
suspected end of the life, was wishing the two sons both
παρεῖναι^{PräInfAkt}
to be present.
- § 2 ὁ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} πρεσβύτερος^{AdjKmpN} παρῶν^N ἐτύγχανε^{ImpAkt} Κύρον^A δὲ^{Pt}
the indeed then elder being present was happening Cyrus but
μεταπέμπεται^{PräM/P} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} ἀρχῆς^G ἧς^G αὐτὸν^A σατράπην^A ἐποίησε^{AorAkt} και^{Kon}
sends for from of the province of which him satrap he made, and
στρατηγὸν^A δὲ^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A ἀπέδειξε^{AorAkt} πάντων^{AdjG} ὅσοι^N ἐς^{Prp} Καστωλοῦ^G πεδίου^A
general also him appointed of all whoever into Castolus plain
ἀθροίζονται^{PräM/P} ἀναβαίνει^{PräAkt} οὖν^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N λαβὼν^N Τισσαφέρνην^A ὡς^{Kon}
are gathering goes up then the Cyrus having taken Tissaphernes as
φίλον^{AdjA} και^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G ἔχων^N ὀπλίτας^A ἀνέβη^{AorSAkt} τριακοσίους^{AdjA} ἄρχοντα^A
friend, and of the Greeks having hoplites went up three hundred, leader
δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G Ξενίαν^A Παρράσιον^{AdjA}
and of them Xenias Parrhasian.
- § 3 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἐτελεύτησε^{AorAkt} Δαρείος^N και^{Kon} κατέστη^{AorAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} βασιλείαν^A
when then died Darius and became into the kingship
Ἄρταξέρξης, ^N Τισσαφέρνης^N διαβάλλει^{PräAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} Κύρον^A πρὸς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ἀδελφὸν^A ὡς^{Kon}
Artaxerxes, Tissaphernes slanders the Cyrus to the brother that
ἐπιβουλεύοι^{PräAktOp} αὐτῷ^D ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} πείθεται^{PräM/P} και^{Kon} συλλαμβάνει^{PräAkt} Κύρον^A ὡς^{Kon}
would plot against him. the but is persuaded and arrests Cyrus as
ἀποκτενῶν^N ἢ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} μήτηρ^N ἐξαιτησάμενη^N αὐτὸν^A ἀποπέμπει^{PräAkt} πάλιν^{Adv}
about to kill the but mother having asked for him sends off again
ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἀρχήν^A
to the province.
- § 4 ὁ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} ὡς^{Kon} ἀπῆλθε^{AorSAkt} κινδυνεύσας^N και^{Kon} ἀτιμασθείς^N βουλεύεται^{PräM/P}
the but when went away having risked and having been dishonored, is planning
ὅπως^{Kon} μήποτε^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} ἔσται^{FuMed} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} ἀδελφῷ^D ἀλλά, ^{Kon} ἢ^{Kon} δύνηται^{PräM/PKmj}
how never still will be under the brother, but, if should be able,
βασιλεύσει^{FuAkt} ἀντ^{Prp} ἐκείνου^G Παρύσατις^N μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} μήτηρ^N ὑπῆρχε^{ImpAkt} τῷ^{ArtD}
will rule instead of of that one. Parysatis indeed in fact the mother was supporting the
Κύρῳ^D φιλοῦσα^N αὐτὸν^A μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} τὸν^{ArtA} βασιλεύοντα^A Ἀρταξέρξην^A
Cyrus, loving him more than the ruling Artaxerxes.
- § 5 ὅστις^N δ^{Pt} ἀφικνεῖτο^{ImpMed} τῶν^{ArtG} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέως^G πρὸς^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A πάντας^{AdjA} οὕτω^{Adv}
whoever but was arriving of the from the king to him all thus
διατιθεῖς^N ἀπεπέμπετο^{ImpM/P} ὥστε^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} φίλους^{AdjA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon}
disposing was sent off so that to him more friends to be than
βασιλεῖ^D και^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} παρ^{Prp} ἐαυτῷ^D δὲ^{Pt} βαρβάρων^G ἐπεμελεῖτο^{ImpMed} ὡς^{Kon}
to the king. and of beside him self but barbarians was caring for that
πολεμεῖν^{PräInfAkt} τε^{Pt} ἱκανοὶ^{AdjN} εἴησαν^{PräAktOp} και^{Kon} εὐνοϊκῶς^{Adv} ἔχοιεν^{PräAktOp} αὐτῷ^D
to fight and capable would be and favorably would hold toward him.
- § 6 τὴν^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} Ἑλληνικὴν^{AdjA} δύναμιν^A ἡθροίζεν^{ImpAkt} ὡς^{Kon} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} ἐδύνατο^{ImpM/P}
the but Greek force was gathering as most was able

ἐπικρυπτόμενος,^N ^{PräM/P} ὅπως^{Kon} ὅτι^{Kon} ἀπαρασκευότατον^{AdjSupA} λάβοι^{AorSAktOp} βασιλέα.^A ὥδε^{Adv}
 concealing him self, so that as most unprepared might take king. thus
 οὖν^{Pt} ἐποίειτο^{ImpM/P} τὴν^{ArtA} συλλογὴν.^A ὅσας^A ^{Pr} εἶχε^{ImpAkt} φυλακὰς^A ἐν^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} πόλεσι^D
 then was doing the collection. as many as had garrisons in the cities
 παρήγγειλε^{AorAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} φρουράρχοις^D ἐκάστοις^{AdjD} λαμβάνειν^{PräInfAkt} ἄνδρας^A
 ordered the garrison commanders each to take men
 Πελοποννησίους^{AdjA} ὅτι^{Kon} πλείστους^{AdjSupA} καὶ^{Kon} βελτίστους^{AdjSupA} ὥς^{Kon}
 Peloponnesian as most and best, as
 ἐπιβουλεύοντος^G ^{PräAkt} Τισσαφέρνης^G ταῖς^{ArtD} πόλεσι.^D καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} αἱ^{ArtN}
 plotting of Tissaphernes to the cities. and for were the
 Ἴωνικαὶ^{AdjN} πόλεις^N Τισσαφέρνης^G τὸ^{ArtN} ἀρχαῖον^{AdjN} ἐκ^{Prp} βασιλέως^G δεδομένοι,^N ^{PerPas} τότε^{Adv}
 Ionian cities of Tissaphernes the at first from the king having been given, then
 δὲ^{Pt} ἀφειστήκεσαν^{PlqAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} Κῦρον^A πᾶσαι^{AdjN} πλὴν^{Prp} Μιλήτου.^G
 but had revolted to Cyrus all except of Miletus.
 § 7 ἐν^{Prp} Μιλήτῳ^D δὲ^{Pt} Τισσαφέρνης^N προαισθόμενος^N ^{PräMed} τὰ^{ArtA} αὐτὰ^{AdjA} ταῦτα^A ^{Pr}
 in Miletus but Tissaphernes perceiving beforehand the same these
 βουλευομένου^A ^{PräMed} ἀποστήναι^{AorSInfAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} Κῦρον,^A τοὺς^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G ^{Pr}
 deliberating to revolt to Cyrus, the indeed of them
 ἀπέκτεινε^{AorAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} δ,^{Pt} ἐξέβαλεν.^{AorSAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κῦρος^N ὑπολαβὼν^N ^{AorSAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 killed the but cast out. the but Cyrus having taken up the
 φεύγοντας^A ^{PräAkt} συλλέξας^N ^{AorAkt} στράτευμα^A ἐπολιόρκει^{ImpAkt} Μίλητον^A καὶ^{Kon} κατὰ^{Prp} γῆν^A
 fleeing having collected army was besieging Miletus and by land
 καὶ^{Kon} κατὰ^{Prp} θάλατταν^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐπειράτο^{ImpMed} κατάγειν^{PräInfAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐκπεπτωκότας.^A ^{PerAkt}
 and by sea and was trying to bring down the having fallen out.
 καὶ^{Kon} αὕτη^N ^{Pr} αὖ^{Pt} ἄλλη^{AdjN} πρόφασις^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἀθροίζειν^{PräInfAkt} στράτευμα.^A
 and this again another pretext was to him of to gather army.
 § 8 πρὸς^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} βασιλέα^A πέμπων^N ^{PräAkt} ἡξίου^{ImpAkt} ἀδελφὸς^N ὦν^N ^{PräAkt} αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} δοθῆναι^{AorPasInf}
 to but king sending was demanding brother being of him to be given
 οἷ^D ^{Pr} ταύτας^A ^{Pr} τὰς^{ArtA} πόλεις^A μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} Τισσαφέρνην^A ἄρχειν^{PräInfAkt} αὐτῶν,^G ^{Pr}
 to whom these the cities rather than Tissaphernes to rule of them,
 καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} μήτηρ^N συνέπραττεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} ταῦτα.^A ^{Pr} ὥστε^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N τὴν^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt}
 and the mother was assisting him these things. so that the king the indeed
 πρὸς^{Prp} ἑαυτὸν^A ^{Pr} ἐπιβουλήν^A οὐκ^{Pt} ἠσθάνετο,^{ImpMed} Τισσαφέρνηι^D δ,^{Pt} ἐνόμιζε^{ImpAkt}
 against him self plot not was perceiving, to Tissaphernes but was thinking
 πολεμοῦντα^A ^{PräAkt} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} στρατεύματα^A δαπανᾶν.^{PräInfAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} οὐδὲν^A ^{Pr}
 fighting him about the forces to spend. so that nothing
 ἤχθετο^{ImpMed} αὐτῶν^G ^{Pr} πολεμοῦντων.^G ^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N ἀπέπεμπε^{ImpAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 was annoyed at them fighting. and for the Cyrus was sending off the
 γιγνομένους^A ^{PräM/P} δασμοὺς^A βασιλεῖ^D ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} πόλεων^G ὧν^G ^{Pr} Τισσαφέρνης^G
 arising tributes to the king from the cities of which of Tissaphernes
 ἐτύγχανεν^{ImpAkt} ἔχων.^N ^{PräAkt}
 was happening having.
 § 9 ἄλλο^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} στράτευμα^N αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} συνελέγετο^{ImpM/P} ἐν^{Prp} Χερρονήσῳ^D τῇ^{ArtD} κατ'^{Prp}
 another but army for him was being collected in Chersonese the opposite
 ἀντιπέρας^{Adv} Ἀβύδου^G τόνδε^A ^{Pr} τὸν^{ArtA} τρόπον.^A Κλέαρχος^N Λακεδαιμόνιος^{AdjN} φυγὰς^N ἦν.^{ImpAkt}
 across of Abydos this here the way. Clearchus Lacedaemonian exile was.
 τούτῳ^D ^{Pr} συγγενόμενος^N ^{AorSMed} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N ἠγάσθη^{AorPas} τε^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} δίδωσιν^{PräAkt}
 to this man having come together the Cyrus admired and him and gives
 αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} μυρίους^{AdjA} δαρεικοὺς.^{AdjA} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} λαβὼν^N ^{AorSAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} χρυσίον^A στράτευμα^A
 to him ten thousand darics. the but having taken the gold army
 συνέλεξεν^{AorAkt} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τούτων^G ^{Pr} τῶν^{ArtG} χρημάτων^G καὶ^{Kon} ἐπολέμει^{ImpAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} Χερρονήσου^G
 collected from these the funds and was waging war from the Chersonese

ὀρμώμενος^N ^{PräMed} setting out τοῖς^{ArtD} the Θραξῖ^D Thracians τοῖς^{ArtD} the ὑπὲρ^{Prp} beyond Ἑλλησποντον^A the Hellespont οἰκοῦσι^D ^{PräAkt} dwelling καὶ^{Kon} and
 ὠφέλει^{ImpAkt} was benefiting τοὺς^{ArtA} the Ἕλληνας^A Greeks· ὥστε^{Kon} so that καὶ^{Kon} also χρήματα^A money συνεβάλλοντο^{ImpMed} were contributing αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} to him εἰς^{Prp} for
 τὴν^{ArtA} the τροφήν^A maintenance τῶν^{ArtG} of the στρατιωτῶν^G soldiers αἱ^{ArtN} the Ἑλλησποντιακαὶ^{AdjN} Hellespontine πόλεις^N cities ἐκούσαι^{AdjN} willing· τοῦτο^N ^{Pr} this
 δ^{Pt} but αὖ^{Pt} again οὕτω^{Adv} thus τρεφόμενον^A ^{PräM/P} being maintained ἐλάνθανεν^{ImpAkt} escaped notice αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} to him τὸ^{ArtN} the στράτευμα^N army.
 § 10 Ἀρίστιππος^N ^{Pt} Aristippus δὲ^{Pt} but ὁ^{ArtN} the Θετταλὸς^{AdjN} Thessalian ξένος^N guest friend ὢν^N ^{PräAkt} being ἐτύχανε^{ImpAkt} was happening αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} to him, καὶ^{Kon} and
 πιεζόμενος^N ^{PräM/P} being pressed ὑπὸ^{Prp} by τῶν^{ArtG} the οἴκοι^{Adv} at home ἀντιστασιωτῶν^G opponents ἔρχεται^{PräM/P} comes πρὸς^{Prp} to τὸν^{ArtA} the Κύρον^A Cyrus
 καὶ^{Kon} and αἰτεῖ^{PräAkt} asks αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} him εἰς^{Prp} for δισχιλίους^{AdjA} two thousand ξένους^A mercenaries καὶ^{Kon} and τριῶν^{AdjG} three μηνῶν^G months μισθόν^A pay,
 ὥς^{Kon} so οὕτως^{Adv} thus περιγενόμενος^N ^{AorSMed} having prevailed ἂν^{Pt} would τῶν^{ArtG} over the ἀντιστασιωτῶν^G opponents. ὁ^{ArtN} the δὲ^{Pt} but Κύρος^N Cyrus
 δίδωσιν^{PräAkt} gives αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} to him εἰς^{Prp} for τετρακισχιλίους^{AdjA} four thousand καὶ^{Kon} and ἕξ^{AdjG} six μηνῶν^G months μισθόν^A pay, καὶ^{Kon} and
 δεῖται^{PräMed} asks αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} him μὴ^{Pt} not πρόσθεν^{Adv} before καταλῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} to make terms πρὸς^{Prp} with τοὺς^{ArtA} the ἀντιστασιώτας^A opponents
 πρὶν^{Kon} before ἂν^{Pt} ever αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} with him συμβουλευέσθαι^{AorMedKnj} should consult. οὕτω^{Adv} thus δὲ^{Pt} but αὖ^{Pt} again τὸ^{ArtN} the ἐν^{Prp} in Θετταλίᾳ^D Thessaly
 ἐλάνθανεν^{ImpAkt} was escaping notice αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} to him τρεφόμενον^N ^{PräM/P} being maintained στράτευμα^N army.
 § 11 Πρόξενον^A ^{Pt} Proxenus δὲ^{Pt} but τὸν^{ArtA} the Βοιωτίον^{AdjA} Boeotian ξένον^A guest friend ὄντα^A ^{PräAkt} being ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} ordered λαβόντα^A ^{AorSAkt} having taken
 ἄνδρας^A men ὅτι^{Kon} as πλείστους^{AdjSupA} most παραγενέσθαι^{AorSMedInf} to arrive, ὥς^{Kon} as ἐς^{Prp} against Πισιδας^A Pisidians
 βουλόμενος^N ^{PräM/P} wishing στρατεῦσθαι^{PräM/PInf} to campaign, ὥς^{Kon} as πράγματα^A troubles παρεχόντων^G ^{PräAkt} providing τῶν^{ArtG} of the Πισιδῶν^G Pisidians
 τῇ^{ArtD} to the ἑαυτοῦ^G ^{Pr} his own χώρα^D land. Σοφαίνετον^A Sophainetos δὲ^{Pt} but τὸν^{ArtA} the Στυμφάλιον^{AdjA} Stymphalian καὶ^{Kon} and Σωκράτην^A Socrates τὸν^{ArtA} the
 Ἀχαιόν^{AdjA} Achaean, ξένους^A guest friends ὄντας^A ^{PräAkt} being καὶ^{Kon} and τούτους^A ^{Pr} these, ἐκέλευσεν^{AorAkt} ordered ἄνδρας^A men
 λαβόντας^A ^{AorSAkt} having taken ἐλθεῖν^{AorSInfAkt} to come ὅτι^{Kon} as πλείστους^{AdjSupA} most, ὥς^{Kon} as πολεμήσων^N ^{FuAkt} about to fight Τισσαφέρνει^D Tissaphernes
 σὺν^{Prp} with τοῖς^{ArtD} the φυγάσι^D exiles τοῖς^{ArtD} the Μιλησίων^G of the Milesians, καὶ^{Kon} and ἐποίουν^{ImpAkt} were doing οὕτως^{Adv} thus οὗτοι^N ^{Pr} these.

Kapitel 2

§ 1 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} when δ^{Pt} but ἐδόκει^{ImpM/P} it seemed ἤδη^{Adv} already πορεύεσθαι^{PräM/PInf} to march αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} to him ἄνω^{Adv} up, τὴν^{ArtA} the μὲν^{Pt} indeed πρόφασιν^A pretext
 ἐποίειτο^{ImpM/P} was making ὥς^{Kon} as Πισιδας^A Pisidians βουλόμενος^N ^{PräM/P} wishing ἐκβαλεῖν^{AorSAktInf} to drive out παντάπασιν^{Adv} entirely ἐκ^{Prp} out of τῆς^{ArtG} the
 χώρας^G land· καὶ^{Kon} and ἀθροίζει^{PräAkt} he gathers ὥς^{Kon} as ἐπὶ^{Prp} against τούτους^A ^{Pr} these τὸ^{ArtN} the τε^{Pt} and βαρβαρικὸν^{AdjN} barbarian καὶ^{Kon} also τὸ^{ArtN} the
 Ἑλληνικόν^{AdjN} Greek. ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} thereupon καὶ^{Kon} and παραγγέλλει^{PräAkt} he orders τῷ^{ArtD} to the τε^{Pt} and Κλεάρχῳ^D Clearchus λαβόντι^D ^{AorSAkt} having taken
 ἥκειν^{PräAktInf} to come ὅσον^A ^{Pr} as much ἥν^{ImpAkt} was αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} to him στράτευμα^N army καὶ^{Kon} and τῷ^{ArtD} to the Ἀριστίπῳ^D Aristippus
 συναλλαγέντι^D ^{AorSPas} having made terms πρὸς^{Prp} with τοὺς^{ArtA} the οἴκοι^{Adv} at home ἀποπέμψαι^{AorAktInf} to send off πρὸς^{Prp} to ἑαυτὸν^A ^{Pr} him self ὃ^A ^{Pr} what

- § 2 **εἶχε**^{ImpAkt} **στράτευμα**^A **καί**^{Kon} **Ξενία**^D **τῷ**^{ArtD} **Ἀρκάδι**^D **ὃς**^N **αὐτῷ**^D **προειστήκει**^{PlqAkt} **τοῦ**^{ArtG}
 he had army· and Xenias the Arcadian, who to him had been over of the
ἐν^{Prp} **ταῖς**^{ArtD} **πόλεσι**^D **ξενικοῦ**^{AdjG} **ἦκειν**^{PräAktInf} **παραγγέλλει**^{PräAkt} **λαβόντα**^{AorSAkt} **τοὺς**^{ArtA}
 in the cities mercenary force, to come he orders having taken the
ἄλλους^{AdjA} **πλὴν**^{Prp} **ὅποσοι**^N **ικανοὶ**^{AdjN} **ἦσαν**^{ImpAkt} **τὰς**^{ArtA} **ἀκροπόλεις**^A **φυλάττειν**^{PräAktInf}
 others except as many as sufficient were the citadels to guard.
ἐκάλεσε^{AorAkt} **δὲ**^{Pt} **καί**^{Kon} **τοὺς**^{ArtA} **Μίλητον**^A **πολιορκούντας**^A **καί**^{Kon} **τοὺς**^{ArtA} **φυγάδας**^A
 he called but also the Miletus besieging, and the exiles
ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} **σὺν**^{Prp} **αὐτῷ**^D **στρατεῦσθαι**^{Präm/PlInf} **ὑποσχόμενος**^N **αὐτοῖς**^D **εἰ**^{Kon}
 he ordered with him to campaign, having promised to them, if
καλῶς^{Adv} **καταπραΐξειν**^{AorAktOp} **ἐφ'**^{Prp} **ἃ**^A **ἐστρατεύετο**^{ImpM/P} **μὴ**^{Pt} **πρόσθεν**^{Adv}
 well should accomplish upon which things he was campaigning, not before
παύσεσθαι^{FuM/PlInf} **πρὶν**^{Kon} **αὐτοὺς**^A **καταγάγει**^{AorSAktOp} **οἴκαδε**^{Adv} **οἱ**^{ArtN} **δὲ**^{Pt} **ἡδέως**^{Adv}
 to cease before them should bring back home. the but gladly
ἐπείθοντο^{ImpM/P} **ἐπίστευον**^{ImpAkt} **γὰρ**^{Pt} **αὐτῷ**^D **καί**^{Kon} **λαβόντες**^N **τὰ**^{ArtA} **ὅπλα**^A
 were being persuaded· they trusted for him· and having taken the arms
παρῆσαν^{ImpAkt} **εἰς**^{Prp} **Σάρδεις**^A
 were present into Sardis.
- § 3 **Ξενίας**^N **μὲν**^{Pt} **δὴ**^{Pt} **τοὺς**^{ArtA} **ἐκ**^{Prp} **τῶν**^{ArtG} **πόλεων**^G **λαβὼν**^N **παρεγένετο**^{AorSMed} **εἰς**^{Prp}
 Xenias indeed in fact the from the cities having taken came into
Σάρδεις^A **ὀπλίτας**^A **εἰς**^{Prp} **τετρακισχίλιους**^{AdjA} **Πρόξενος**^N **δὲ**^{Pt} **παρῆν**^{ImpAkt} **ἔχων**^N **ὀπλίτας**^A
 Sardis hoplites up to four thousand, Proxenus but was present having hoplites
μὲν^{Pt} **εἰς**^{Prp} **πεντακοσίους**^{AdjA} **καί**^{Kon} **χιλίους**^{AdjA} **γυμνήτας**^A **δὲ**^{Pt} **πεντακοσίους**^{AdjA} **Σοφαίνετος**^N
 indeed up to five hundred and thousand, light armed but five hundred, Sophainetos
δὲ^{Pt} **ὁ**^{ArtN} **Στυμφάλιος**^{AdjN} **ὀπλίτας**^A **ἔχων**^N **χιλίους**^{AdjA} **Σωκράτης**^N **δὲ**^{Pt} **ὁ**^{ArtN} **Ἀχαιὸς**^{AdjN}
 but the Stymphalian hoplites having thousand, Socrates but the Achaean
ὀπλίτας^A **ἔχων**^N **ὥς**^{Adv} **πεντακοσίους**^{AdjA} **Πασίων**^N **δὲ**^{Pt} **ὁ**^{ArtN} **Μεγαρεὺς**^N **τριακοσίους**^{AdjA}
 hoplites having about five hundred, Pasion but the Megarian three hundred
μὲν^{Pt} **ὀπλίτας**^A **τριακοσίους**^{AdjA} **δὲ**^{Pt} **πελταστὰς**^A **ἔχων**^N **παρεγένετο**^{AorSMed} **ἦν**^{ImpAkt} **δὲ**^{Pt}
 indeed hoplites, three hundred but peltasts having came· was but
καί^{Kon} **οὗτος**^N **καί**^{Kon} **ὁ**^{ArtN} **Σωκράτης**^N **τῶν**^{ArtG} **ἀμφὶ**^{Prp} **Μίλητον**^A **στρατευομένων**^G
 also this and the Socrates of the around Miletus campaigning.
- § 4 **οὗτοι**^N **μὲν**^{Pt} **εἰς**^{Prp} **Σάρδεις**^A **αὐτῷ**^D **ἀφίκοντο**^{AorSMed} **Τισσαφέρνης**^N **δὲ**^{Pt} **κατανοήσας**^N
 these indeed into Sardis to him arrived. Tissaphernes but having perceived
ταῦτα^A **καί**^{Kon} **μειζονα**^{AdjKmpA} **ἡγήσάμενος**^N **εἶναι**^{PräInfAkt} **ἢ**^{Kon} **ὥς**^{Kon} **ἐπὶ**^{Prp} **Πισίδας**^A
 these things, and greater having thought to be than as for Pisidians
τὴν^{ArtA} **παρασκευήν**^A **πορεύεται**^{Präm/P} **ὥς**^{Kon} **βασιλέα**^A **ἢ**^D **ἐδύνατο**^{ImpM/P} **τάχιστα**^{AdvSup} **ἱππέας**^A
 the preparation, he goes to the king as he was able fastest horsemen
ἔχων^N **ὥς**^{Kon} **πεντακοσίους**^{AdjA}
 having about five hundred.
- § 5 **καί**^{Kon} **βασιλεὺς**^N **μὲν**^{Pt} **δὴ**^{Pt} **ἐπεὶ**^{Kon} **ἤκουσε**^{AorAkt} **Τισσαφέρνους**^G **τὸν**^{ArtA} **Κύρου**^G **στόλον**^A
 and the king indeed in fact when heard of Tissaphernes the of Cyrus expedition,
ἀντιπαρασκευάζετο^{ImpM/P} **Κῦρος**^N **δὲ**^{Pt} **ἔχων**^N **οὓς**^A **εἶρηκα**^{PerAkt} **ὥρματο**^{ImpM/P} **ἀπὸ**^{Prp}
 was counter preparing. Cyrus but having whom I have said was setting out from
Σάρδεων^G **καί**^{Kon} **ἐξελαύνει**^{PräAkt} **διὰ**^{Prp} **τῆς**^{ArtG} **Λυδίας**^{AdjG} **σταθμοὺς**^A **τρεῖς**^{AdjA} **παρασάγγας**^A
 Sardis· and he marches out through the Lydian stages three parasangs
εἴκοσι^{AdjA} **καί**^{Kon} **δύο**^{AdjA} **ἐπὶ**^{Prp} **τὸν**^{ArtA} **Μαίανδρον**^A **ποταμόν**^A **τούτου**^G **τὸ**^{ArtN} **εὖρος**^N **δύο**^{AdjN}
 twenty and two to the Maeander river. of this the width two
πλέθρα^N **γέφυρα**^N **δὲ**^{Pt} **ἐπὶ**^{Prp} **ἔζευγμένη**^N **πλοίοις**^D
 plethra· bridge but there was fastened by boats.
- § 6 **τοῦτον**^A **διαβὰς**^N **ἐξελαύνει**^{PräAkt} **διὰ**^{Prp} **Φρυγίας**^{AdjG} **σταθμόν**^A **ἓνα**^{AdjA} **παρασάγγας**^A
 this having crossed he marches out through Phrygia stage one parasangs

ὀκτώ^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Κολοσσάς,^A πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην^A Präm/P και^{Kon} εὐδαίμονα^{AdjA} και^{Kon} μεγάλην.^{AdjA}
 eight into Colossae, city being inhabited and prosperous and great.
 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A ἑπτὰ^{AdjA} και^{Kon} ἦκε^{AorSAkt} Μένων^N ὁ^{ArtN} Θετταλὸς^{AdjN}
 there he stayed days seven and came Menon the Thessalian
 ὀπλίτας^A ἔχων^N PräAkt χιλίους^{AdjA} και^{Kon} πελταστὰς^A πεντακοσίου^{AdjA}, Δόλοπας^A και^{Kon} Αἰνιᾶνας^A
 hoplites having thousand and peltasts five hundred, Dolopians and Aenianes
 και^{Kon} Ὀλυνθίου^A.
 and Olynthians.

§ 7 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Κελαινάς,^A τῆς^{ArtG}
 from there he marches out stages three parasangs twenty into Celaenae, of the
 Φρυγίας^{AdjG} πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην,^A Präm/P μεγάλην^{AdjA} και^{Kon} εὐδαίμονα.^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Κύρω^D
 Phrygia city being inhabited, great and prosperous. there to Cyrus
 βασιλείαν^N ἣν^{ImpAkt} και^{Kon} παράδεισον^N μέγαν^{AdjN} ἀγρίων^{AdjG} θηρίων^G πλήρης,^{AdjN} ὅ^{ArtN}
 palaces was and park great of wild beasts full, which things
 ἐκεῖνος^N Pr ἐθήρευν^{ImpAkt} ἀπὸ^{Prp} ἵππου,^G ὁπότε^{Kon} γυμνάσαι^{AorAktInf} βούλοιο^{Präm/POp} ἑαυτόν^A Pr
 that man was hunting from horse, whenever to exercise might wish him self
 τε^{Pt} και^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἵππους.^A διὰ^{Prp} μέσου^{AdjG} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} παραδείσου^G ῥεῖ^{PräAkt} ὁ^{ArtN}
 and also the horses. through middle but of the park flows the
 Μαίανδρος^N ποταμός.^N αἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} πηγαί^N αὐτοῦ^G Pr εἰσιν^{PräAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} βασιλείων.^G ῥεῖ^{PräAkt}
 Maeander river. the but springs of it are from the palaces. it flows
 δὲ^{Pt} και^{Kon} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Κελαινῶν^G πόλεως.^G
 and also through the of Celaenae of the city.

§ 8 ἔστι^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} και^{Kon} μεγάλου^{AdjG} βασιλέως^G βασιλείαν^N ἐν^{Prp} Κελαιναῖς^D ἐρυμνὰ^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp}
 there is but also of great king palaces in Celaenae strong upon
 ταῖς^{ArtD} πηγαῖς^D τοῦ^{ArtG} Μαρσίου^G ποταμοῦ^G ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} ἀκροπόλει.^D ῥεῖ^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} και^{Kon}
 the springs of the Marsyas river under the acropolis. it flows but and
 οὗτος^N Pr διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} πόλεως^G και^{Kon} ἐμβάλλει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Μαίανδρον.^A τοῦ^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt}
 this through the city and it flows into into the Maeander. of the but
 Μαρσίου^G τὸ^{ArtN} εὐρὸς^N ἐστίν^{PräAkt} εἴκοσι^{AdjN} και^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjN} ποδῶν.^G ἐνταῦθα^{Adv}
 Marsyas the width is twenty and five feet. there
 λέγεται^{Präm/P} Ἀπόλλων^N ἐκδεῖραι^{AorAktInf} Μαρσύαν^A νικήσας^N AorSAkt ἐρίζοντά^A PräAkt οἱ^D Pr
 it is said Apollo to flay Marsyas having defeated contending with him
 περὶ^{Prp} σοφίας,^G και^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtA} δέρμα^A κρεμάσαι^{AorAktInf} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} ἄντρῳ^D ὅθεν^{Pr} αἱ^{ArtN}
 about skill, and the skin to hang in the cave whence the
 πηγαί.^N διὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦτο^A Pr ὁ^{ArtN} ποταμός^N καλεῖται^{Präm/P} Μαρσύας.^N
 springs. because of but this the river is called Marsyas.

§ 9 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Ξέρξης,^N ὅτε^{Kon} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Ἑλλάδος^G ἡττηθεὶς^N AorPas τῇ^{ArtD} μάχῃ^D
 there Xerxes, when from the Greece having been defeated in the battle
 ἀπεχώρει,^{ImpAkt} λέγεται^{Präm/P} οἰκοδομῆσαι^{AorInfAkt} ταῦτά^A Pr τε^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} βασιλείαν^A και^{Kon}
 was withdrawing, it is said to build these things and the palaces also
 τὴν^{ArtA} Κελαινῶν^G ἀκρόπολιν.^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινε^{AorAkt} Κύρος^N ἡμέρας^A τριάκοντα.^{AdjA} και^{Kon}
 the of Celaenae acropolis. there he stayed Cyrus days thirty and
 ἦκε^{AorSAkt} Κλέαρχος^N ὁ^{ArtN} Λακεδαιμόνιος^{AdjN} φυγὰς^N ἔχων^N PräAkt ὀπλίτας^A χιλίους^{AdjA} και^{Kon}
 came Clearchus the Spartan exile having hoplites thousand and
 πελταστὰς^A Θρᾷκας^A ὀκτακοσίου^{AdjA} και^{Kon} τοξότας^A Κρητας^A διακοσίου^{AdjA}. ἅμα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} και^{Kon}
 peltasts Thracians eight hundred and archers Cretans two hundred. at once but also
 Σῶσις^N παρῇν^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Συρακόσιος^{AdjN} ἔχων^N PräAkt ὀπλίτας^A τριακοσίου^{AdjA} και^{Kon}
 Sosis was present the Syracusan having hoplites three hundred, and
 Σοφαίνετος^N Ἀρκάδας^A ἔχων^N PräAkt ὀπλίτας^A χιλίους.^{AdjA} και^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Κύρος^N ἐξέτασιν^A
 Sophainetos Arcadians having hoplites thousand. and there Cyrus inspection
 και^{Kon} ἀριθμὸν^A τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G ἐποίησεν^{AorAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} παραδείσῳ,^D και^{Kon}
 and count of the Greeks made in the park, and

- ἐγένοντο^{AorMed} οἱ^{ArtN} σύμπαντες^{AdjN} ὁπλῖται^N μὲν^{Pt} μύριοι^{AdjN} χίλιοι^{AdjN} πελτασταί^N δὲ^{Pt}
 became the all together hoplites indeed ten thousand one thousand, peltasts but
 ἀμφὶ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} δισχιλίους^{AdjA}
 around the two thousand.
- § 10 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Πέλτας^A πόλιν^A
 from there he marches out stages two parasangs ten into Peltas, city
 οἰκουμένην^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} αἷς^D Ξενίας^N ὁ^{ArtN} Ἀρκὰς^N
 inhabited. there he stayed days three in which Xenias the Arcadian
 τὰ^{ArtA} Λύκαια^A ἔθυσεν^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀγῶνα^A ἔθηκε^{AorSAkt} τὰ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἄθλα^N ἦσαν^{ImpAkt}
 the Lycaea sacrificed and contest set up the but prizes were
 στλεγγίδες^N χρυσαῖ^{AdjN} ἐθεώρει^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τὸν^{ArtA} ἀγῶνα^A καὶ^{Kon} Κύρος^N
 strigils golden was watching but the contest and Cyrus.
- § 11 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δώδεκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Κεράμων^G ἀγοράν^A
 from there he marches out stages two parasangs twelve into of Ceramon market,
 πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην^A ἐσχάτην^{AdjA} πρὸς^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} Μυσίᾳ^D χώρα^D ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt}
 city inhabited, outermost toward the Mysia land. from there he marches out
 σταθμούς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Καύστρου^G πεδίου^A πόλιν^A
 stages three parasangs thirty into of Cayster plain, city
 οἰκουμένην^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A πέντε^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D
 inhabited. there he stayed days five and to the soldiers
 ὠφείλετο^{ImpM/P} μισθὸς^N πλεον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} τριῶν^{AdjG} μηνῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} πολλάκις^{Adv} ἰόντες^N
 was owed pay more than three months, and often going
 ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} θύρας^A ἀπῆτουν^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἐλπίδας^A λέγων^N διῆγε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 to the doors were demanding. the but hopes saying was putting off and
 δῆλος^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἀνιῶμενος^N οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Κύρου^G
 clear was being vexed not for was with respect to the of Cyrus
 τρόπου^G ἔχοντα^A μὴ^{Pt} ἀποδιδόναι^{PräInfAkt}
 manner having not to pay.
- § 12 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἀφικνεῖται^{PräM/P} Ἐπύαξα^N ἡ^{ArtN} Συεννέσιος^G γυνὴ^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Κιλίκων^G βασιλέως^G
 there arrives Epyaxa the of Syennesis wife the of the Cilicians king
 παρὰ^{Prp} Κύρου^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} Κύρῳ^D δοῦναι^{AorInfAkt} χρήματα^A πολλά^{AdjA} τῇ^{ArtD} δ^{Pt}
 to Cyrus and it was said to Cyrus to give money many to the but
 οὖν^{Pt} στρατιᾷ^D τότε^{Adv} ἀπέδωκε^{AorSAkt} Κύρος^N μισθὸν^A τεττάρων^{AdjG} μηνῶν^G εἶχε^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
 now army then paid out Cyrus pay of four months. had but
 ἡ^{ArtN} Κίλισσα^N φυλακὴν^A καὶ^{Kon} φύλακας^A περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὴν^A Κίλικας^A καὶ^{Kon} Ἀσπενδίου^A
 the Cilician woman guard and guards around her self Cilicians and Aspendians
 ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} συγγενέσθαι^{AorMedInf} Κύρου^A τῇ^{ArtD} Κιλίσσῃ^D
 it was said but also to be with Cyrus with the Cilician woman.
- § 13 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ἐλαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Θύμβριον^A πόλιν^A
 from there but he marches stages two parasangs ten into Thymbrium, city
 οἰκουμένην^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἦν^{ImpAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ὁδὸν^A κρήνην^N ἡ^{ArtN} Μίδου^G
 inhabited. there there was by the road spring the of Midas
 καλουμένην^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Φρυγῶν^G βασιλέως^G ἐφ'^{Prp} ᾗ^D λέγεται^{PräM/P} Μίδας^N τὸν^{ArtA}
 being called the of the Phrygians king, upon which it is said Midas the
 Σάτυρον^A θηρεῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} οἷνῳ^D κεράσας^N αὐτὴν^A
 Satyr to hunt with wine having mixed her.
- § 14 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Τυριάειον^A πόλιν^A
 from there he marches out stages two parasangs ten into Tyriaeion, city
 οἰκουμένην^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} λέγεται^{PräM/P}
 inhabited. there he stayed days three and it is said
 δεηθῆναι^{AorPasInf} ἡ^{ArtN} Κίλισσα^N Κύρου^G ἐπιδειξάι^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A αὐτῇ^D
 to beg the Cilician woman of Cyrus to show the army to her

- βουλόμενος^N Prām/P wishing οὐν^{Pt} then ἐπιδειξαι^{AorInfAkt} to show ἐξέτασιν^A inspection ποιεῖται^{Prām/P} he makes ἐν^{Prp} in τῷ^{ArtD} the πεδίῳ^D plain τῶν^{ArtG} of the
 Ἑλλήνων^G Greeks καὶ^{Kon} and τῶν^{ArtG} of the βαρβάρων.^G barbarians.
- § 15 ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} ordered δὲ^{Pt} but τοὺς^{ArtA} the Ἕλληνας^A Greeks ὥς^{Kon} as νόμος^N custom αὐτοῖς^D Pr to them εἰς^{Prp} into μάχην^A battle οὕτω^{Adv} thus
 ταχθῆναι^{AorPasInf} to be drawn up καὶ^{Kon} and στήναι^{AorSAktInf} to stand, συντάξαι^{AorAktInf} to arrange δ' ^{Pt} ἕκαστον^{AdjA} and each τοὺς^{ArtA} the ἑαυτοῦ.^G Pr his own.
 ἐτάχθησαν^{AorPas} were drawn up οὐν^{Pt} then ἐπὶ^{Prp} in τεττάρων.^{AdjG} fours· εἶχε^{ImpAkt} had δὲ^{Pt} but τὸ^{ArtA} the μὲν^{Pt} indeed δεξιὸν^{AdjA} right Μένων^N Menon
 καὶ^{Kon} and οἱ^{ArtN} the σὺν^{Prp} with αὐτῷ,^D Pr τὸ^{ArtA} the δὲ^{Pt} but εὐώνυμον^{AdjA} left Κλέαρχος^N Clearchus καὶ^{Kon} and οἱ^{ArtN} the ἐκείνου,^G Pr of that man,
 τὸ^{ArtA} the δὲ^{Pt} but μέσον^{AdjA} center οἱ^{ArtN} the ἄλλοι^{AdjN} the στρατηγοί.^N generals.
- § 16 ἐθεώρει^{ImpAkt} was watching οὐν^{Pt} then ὁ^{ArtN} the Κύρος^N Cyrus πρῶτον^{Adv} first μὲν^{Pt} indeed τοὺς^{ArtA} the βαρβάρους.^A barbarians· οἱ^{ArtN} the δὲ^{Pt} but
 παρήλαυνον^{ImpAkt} were marching past τεταγμένοι^N PerM/P having been drawn up κατὰ^{Prp} by ἱλας^A squadrons καὶ^{Kon} and κατὰ^{Prp} by τάξεις.^A ranks· εἴτα^{Adv} then δὲ^{Pt} but
 τοὺς^{ArtA} the Ἕλληνας,^A Greeks παρελαύνων^N PrāAkt passing by ἐφ'^{Prp} on ἅρματος^G chariot καὶ^{Kon} and ἡ^{ArtN} the Κίλισσα^N Cilician woman ἐφ'^{Prp} on
 ἅρμαμάξης.^G carriage· εἶχον^{ImpAkt} had δὲ^{Pt} but πάντες^{AdjN} all κράνη^A helmets χαλκᾶ^{AdjA} bronze καὶ^{Kon} and χιτῶνας^A tunics φοινικοῦς^{AdjA} crimson καὶ^{Kon} and
 κνημίδας^A greaves καὶ^{Kon} and τὰς^{ArtA} the ἀσπίδας^A shields ἐκκεκαλυμμένας.^A PerM/P having been covered.
- § 17 ἐπειδὴ^{Kon} when δὲ^{Pt} but πάντας^{AdjA} all παρήλασε,^{AorAkt} passed by, στήσας^N AorAkt having set τὸ^{ArtA} the ἅρμα^A chariot πρὸ^{Prp} before τῆς^{ArtG} the
 φάλαγγος^G phalanx μέσης^{AdjG} middle, πέμψας^N AorAkt having sent Πίγρητα^A Pigres τὸν^{ArtA} the ἑρμηνέα^A interpreter παρὰ^{Prp} to τοὺς^{ArtA} the στρατηγοὺς^A generals
 τῶν^{ArtG} of the Ἑλλήνων^G Greeks ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} ordered προβαλέσθαι^{AorMedInf} to throw forward τὰ^{ArtA} the ὅπλα^A arms καὶ^{Kon} and ἐπιχωρῆσαι^{AorAktInf} to advance
 ὅλην^{AdjA} whole τὴν^{ArtA} the φάλαγγα.^A phalanx. οἱ^{ArtN} the δὲ^{Pt} but ταῦτα^A Pr things προεῖπον^{AorAkt} announced beforehand τοῖς^{ArtD} to the στρατιώταις.^D soldiers·
 καὶ^{Kon} and ἐπεὶ^{Kon} when ἐσάλπιξε,^{AorAkt} sounded the trumpet, προβαλόμενοι^N AorMed throwing forward τὰ^{ArtA} the ὅπλα^A arms ἐπῆσαν.^{AorAkt} went against. ἐκ^{Prp} out of δὲ^{Pt} but
 τούτου^G Pr of this θᾶττον^{AdvKmp} faster προϊόντων^G PrāAkt going forward σὺν^{Prp} with κραυγῇ^D a shout ἀπὸ^{Prp} from τοῦ^{ArtG} the αὐτομάτου^{AdjG} spontaneous
 δρόμος^N run ἐγένετο^{AorMed} came about τοῖς^{ArtD} to the στρατιώταις^D soldiers ἐπὶ^{Prp} toward τὰς^{ArtA} the σκηνάς,^A tents,
- § 18 τῶν^{ArtG} of the δὲ^{Pt} but βαρβάρων^G barbarians φόβος^N fear πολὺς^{AdjN} great, καὶ^{Kon} and ἡ^{ArtN} the τε^{Pt} and Κίλισσα^N Cilician woman ἔφυγεν^{AorSAkt} fled ἐπὶ^{Prp} upon
 τῆς^{ArtG} the ἅρμαμάξης^G carriage καὶ^{Kon} and οἱ^{ArtN} the ἐκ^{Prp} from τῆς^{ArtG} the ἀγορᾶς^G market καταλιπόντες^N AorAkt having left τὰ^{ArtA} the ὠνία^A wares
 ἔφυγον.^{AorSAkt} fled. οἱ^{ArtN} the δὲ^{Pt} but Ἕλληνες^N Greeks σὺν^{Prp} with γέλωτι^D laughter ἐπὶ^{Prp} to τὰς^{ArtA} the σκηνάς^A tents ἦλθον.^{AorSAkt} came. ἡ^{ArtN} the
 δὲ^{Pt} but Κίλισσα^N Cilician woman ἰδοῦσα^N AorSAkt having seen τὴν^{ArtA} the λαμπρότητα^A splendor καὶ^{Kon} and τὴν^{ArtA} the τάξιν^A order τοῦ^{ArtG} of the
 στρατεύματος^G army ἐθαύμασε.^{AorAkt} marvelled at. Κύρος^N Cyrus δὲ^{Pt} but ἥσθη^{AorPas} was pleased τὸν^{ArtA} the ἐκ^{Prp} from τῶν^{ArtG} the Ἑλλήνων^G Greeks εἰς^{Prp} into
 τοὺς^{ArtA} the βαρβάρους^A barbarians φόβον^A fear ἰδὼν.^N AorSAkt having seen.
- § 19 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} from there ἐξελαύνει^{PrāAkt} he marches out σταθμοὺς^A stages τρεῖς^{AdjA} three παρασάγγας^A parasangs εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} twenty εἰς^{Prp} into Ἰκόνιον,^A Iconium, τῆς^{ArtG} of the

Φρυγίας^G πόλιν^A ἐσχάτην^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινε^{AorAkt} τρεῖς^{AdjA} ἡμέρας^A ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv}
 Phrygia city outermost. here he stayed three days. from there
 ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Λυκαονίας^G σταθμούς^A πέντε^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA}
 he marches out through of the Lycaonia stages five parasangs thirty.
 ταύτην^A τὴν^{ArtA} χώραν^A ἐπέτρεψε^{AorAkt} διαρπάσαι^{AorInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} Ἑλλήσιν^D ὥς^{Kon}
 this the land he allowed to plunder to the Greeks as
 πολεμίαν^{AdjA} οὖσαν^A
 hostile being.

§ 20 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} Κύρος^N τὴν^{ArtA} Κίλισσαν^A εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Κιλικίαν^A ἀποπέμπει^{PräAkt} τὴν^{ArtA}
 from there Cyrus the Cilician woman into the Cilicia sends off the
 ταχίστην^{AdjSupA} ὁδόν^A καὶ^{Kon} συνέπεμψεν^{AorAkt} αὐτῇ^D στρατιώτας^A οὓς^A Μένων^N εἶχε^{ImpAkt}
 fastest road. and he sent with to her soldiers whom Menon had
 καὶ^{Kon} αὐτόν^A Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} μετὰ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} Καππαδοκίας^G
 and himself. Cyrus but with of the others he marches out through Cappadocia
 σταθμούς^A τέτταρας^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσι^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjA} πρὸς^{Prp} Δάναν^A πόλιν^A
 stages four parasangs twenty and five toward Dana, city
 οἰκουμένην^A μεγάλην^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαίμονα^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A
 inhabited, great and prosperous. there they stayed days
 τρεῖς^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} ᾧ^D Κύρος^N ἀπέκτεινεν^{AorAkt} ἄνδρα^A Πέρσην^A Μεγαφέρνην^A φοινικιστὴν^A
 three in which Cyrus killed a man Persian Megaphernes, purple dyer
 βασιλείον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἕτερόν^{AdjA} τινα^A τῶν^{ArtG} ὑπάρχων^G δυνάστην^A
 royal, and another someone of the officials ruler,
 αἰτιασάμενος^N ἐπιβουλεύειν^{PräInfAkt} αὐτῷ^D
 having accused to plot against him.

§ 21 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐπειρῶντο^{ImpM/P} εἰσβάλλειν^{PräInfAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Κιλικίαν^A ἢ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} εἰσβολὴν^N
 from there they were trying to invade into the Cilicia. the but entry
 ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὁδὸς^N ἀμαξιτὸς^{AdjN} ὀρθία^{AdjN} ἰσχυρῶς^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} ἀμήχανος^{AdjN} εἰσελθεῖν^{AorInfAkt}
 was cart road steep strongly and impracticable to enter for an
 στρατεύματι^D εἰ^{Kon} τις^N ἐκώλυνεν^{ImpAkt} ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} Συέννεσις^N εἶναι^{PräInfAkt}
 army, if someone was hindering. it was said but also Syennesis to be
 ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄκρων^G φυλάττων^N τὴν^{ArtA} εἰσβολήν^A διὸ^{Kon} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέραν^A ἐν^{Prp}
 upon the heights guarding the entry. therefore he stayed a day in
 τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ^D τῇ^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} ὑστεραίᾳ^{AdjD} ἦκεν^{AorSAkt} ἄγγελος^N λέγων^N ὅτι^{Kon}
 the plain. on the but next he came a messenger saying that
 λελοιπῶς^N εἴη^{PräAktOp} Συέννεσις^N τὰ^{ArtA} ἄκρα^A ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἦσθετο^{AorMed} ὅτι^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN}
 having left would be Syennesis the heights, since he perceived that the
 Μένωνος^G στρατεύμα^N ἤδη^{Adv} ἐν^{Prp} Κιλικίᾳ^D ἦν^{ImpAkt} εἰσω^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} ὀρέων^G καὶ^{Kon} ὅτι^{Kon}
 of Menon army already in Cilicia was inside of the mountains, and that
 τριήρεις^A ἦκουε^{ImpAkt} περιπλεούσας^{PräAkt} ἀπ'^{Prp} Ἰωνίας^G εἰς^{Prp} Κιλικίαν^A Ταμών^A ἔχοντα^{PräAkt}
 triremes he was hearing sailing around from Ionia into Cilicia Tamos having
 τὰς^{ArtA} Λακεδαιμονίων^G καὶ^{Kon} αὐτοῦ^G Κύρου^G
 the of the Lacedaemonians and himself of Cyrus.

§ 22 Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ἀνέβη^{AorSAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὄρη^A οὐδενὸς^G κωλύοντος^G καὶ^{Kon}
 Cyrus but now went up upon the mountains of no one hindering, and
 εἶδε^{AorAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} σκηναὶς^A οὗ^G οἱ^{ArtN} Κίλικες^N ἐφύλαττον^{ImpAkt} ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt}
 he saw the tents where the Cilicians were guarding. from there but
 κατέβαινεν^{ImpAkt} εἰς^{Prp} πεδίον^A μέγα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} καλόν^{AdjA} ἐπίρρυτον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} δένδρων^G
 he was going down into plain great and beautiful, irrigated, and of trees
 παντοδαπῶν^{AdjG} σύμπλεων^A καὶ^{Kon} ἀμπέλων^G πολὺ^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} σήσαμον^N καὶ^{Kon}
 of all kinds full and of vines. much and also sesame and
 μελίνην^N καὶ^{Kon} κέγχρον^N καὶ^{Kon} πυρούς^A καὶ^{Kon} κριθὰς^A φέρει^{PräAkt} ὄρος^N δὲ^{Pt} αὐτὸ^A
 millet and panic grass and wheats and barleys it bears. a mountain but it

- περιείχεν^{ImpAkt} ὄχυρόν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ὕψηλόν^{AdjN} πάντη^{Adv} ἐκ^{Prp} θαλάττης^G εἰς^{Prp} θάλατταν^A.
surrounded strong and high on all sides from sea into sea.
- § 23 καταβὰς^N ἔλασσε^{AorSAkt} σταθμούς^A τέτταρας^{AdjA}
having gone down but through this the plain he drove stages four
παρὰ^A πέντε^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Ταρσοῦς^A τῆς^{ArtG} Κιλικίας^G πόλιν^A μεγάλην^{AdjA}
parasangs five and twenty into Tarsus, of the Cilicia city great
καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαίμονα^{AdjA} οὗ^G ἦν^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtN} Συεννέσιος^G βασιλείαν^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Κιλικίων^G βασιλέως^G
and prosperous, where were the of Syennesis palaces of the Cilicians king·
διὰ^{Prp} μέσου^{AdjG} δὲ^{Pt} τῆς^{ArtG} πόλεως^G ῥεῖ^{PräAkt} ποταμὸν^N Κύδνου^N ὄνομα^N εὖρος^N δύο^{AdjN}
through middle but of the city flows river Cydnus by name, width two
πλέθρων^G.
plethra.
- § 24 ταύτην^A τὴν^{ArtA} πόλιν^A ἐξέλιπον^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} ἐνοικοῦντες^N μετὰ^{Prp} Συεννέσιος^G εἰς^{Prp}
this the city they left the dwelling in with Syennesis into
χωρίον^A ὄχυρόν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὄρη^A πλὴν^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} τὰ^{ArtA} καπηλεῖα^A ἔχοντες^N
stronghold strong upon the mountains except the the taverns having·
ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} παρὰ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} θάλατταν^A οἰκοῦντες^N ἐν^{Prp} Σόλοις^D
they stayed but also the beside the sea dwelling in Soli
καὶ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} Ἰσσοῖς^D.
and in Issus.
- § 25 Ἐπύαξα^N δὲ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} Συεννέσιος^G γυνὴ^N προτέρα^{AdjN} Κύρου^G πέντε^{AdjA} ἡμέραις^D εἰς^{Prp} Ταρσοῦς^A
Epyaxa but the of Syennesis wife earlier of Cyrus five days into Tarsus
ἄφικετο^{AorSMed} ἐν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} ὑπερβολῇ^D τῶν^{ArtG} ὀρέων^G τῇ^{ArtD} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} πεδίου^A
arrived· in but the pass of the mountains the into the plain
δύο^{AdjN} λόχοι^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G στρατεύματος^G ἀπώλοντο^{AorMed} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt}
two companies of the of Menon army perished· the indeed were saying
ἀρπάζοντάς^A τι^A κατακοπῆναι^{AorPasInf} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Κιλικίων^G οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt}
snatching something to be cut down by the Cilicians, the but
ὑπολειφθέντας^A καὶ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} δυναμένους^A εὐρεῖν^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} ἄλλο^{AdjA} στράτευμα^A
having been left behind and not being able to find the other army
οὐδὲ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ὁδοὺς^A εἴτα^{Adv} πλανωμένους^A ἀπολέσθαι^{AorM/PlInf} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} δ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt}
nor the roads then wandering to perish· were but now
οὗτοι^N ἑκατὸν^{AdjN} ὀπλίται^N.
these hundred hoplites.
- § 26 οἱ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἦκον^{AorSAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} τε^{Pt} πόλιν^A τοὺς^{ArtA} Ταρσοῦς^A
the but others when they came, the and city the Tarsians
διήρπασαν^{AorAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ὄλεθρον^A τῶν^{ArtG} συστρατιωτῶν^G ὀργιζόμενοι^N καὶ^{Kon}
they plundered, because of the ruin of the fellow soldiers being angry, and
τὰ^{ArtA} βασιλείαν^A τὰ^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} αὐτῇ^D Κύρος^N δ^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} εἰσήλασεν^{AorSAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA}
the palaces the in her self. Cyrus but when he marched in into the
πόλιν^A, μετεπέμπετο^{ImpM/P} τὸν^{ArtA} Συέννεσιν^A πρὸς^{Prp} ἑαυτόν^A ὁ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} οὔτε^{Kon} πρότερον^{Adv}
city, was sending for the Syennesis to himself· he but neither earlier
οὐδενί^D πω^{Adv} κρείττονι^{AdjD} ἑαυτοῦ^G εἰς^{Prp} χεῖρας^A ἐλθεῖν^{AorInfAkt} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} οὔτε^{Kon} τότε^{Adv}
to no one yet superior to him self into hands to come he said nor then
Κύρῳ^D ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} ἠθέλε, ^{ImpAkt} πρὶν^{Kon} ἢ^{ArtN} γυνὴ^N αὐτόν^A ἔπεισε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πίστεις^A
to Cyrus to go he was willing, before the wife him persuaded and pledges
ἔλαβε^{AorAkt}.
took.
- § 27 μετὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A ἐπεὶ^{Kon} συνεγένοντο^{AorMed} ἀλλήλοις^D Συέννεσις^N μὲν^{Pt} ἔδωκε^{AorAkt}
after but these things when they came together with each other, Syennesis indeed gave
Κύρῳ^D χρήματα^A πολλὰ^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} στρατιάν^A Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ἐκείνῳ^D δῶρα^A ἃ^A
to Cyrus monies many for the army, Cyrus but to that man gifts which

νομίζεται^{PräM/P} παρά^{Prp} βασιλεί^D τίμια,^{AdjN} ἵππον^A χρυσοχάλινον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} στρεπτόν^{AdjA}
 is considered by the king precious, horse gold bridled and twisted
 χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ψέλια^A καὶ^{Kon} ἀκινάκην^A χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} στολὴν^A Περσικὴν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
 golden and bracelets and akinakes golden and robe Persian, and
 τὴν^{ArtA} χώραν^A μηκέτι^{Adv} διαρπάζεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} τὰ^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} ἡρπασμένα^A ^{PerM/P} ἀνδράποδα,^A
 the land no longer to be plundered the but seized slaves,
 ἢν^{Kon} ποῦ^{Adv} ἐντυγχάνωσιν,^{PräAktKnj} ἀπολαμβάνειν^{PräInfAkt}
 if ever they meet, to take back.

Kapitel 3

- § 1 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} στρατιὰ^N ἡμέρας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} οἱ^{ArtN} γὰρ^{Pt}
 here stayed the Cyrus and the army days twenty the for
 στρατιῶται^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} πρόσω^{Adv} ὑπώπτευν^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἤδη^{Adv}
 soldiers not were saying to go of the forward they suspected for already
 ἐπὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} μισθωθῆναι^{AorM/Plnf} δὲ^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τούτῳ^D ^{Pr} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt}
 against king to go to be hired but not for this they said.
 πρῶτος^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N τοὺς^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} στρατιώτας^A ἐβιάζετο^{ImpM/P} ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} οἱ^{ArtN}
 first but Clearchus the his own soldiers was forcing to go the
 δ^{Pt} αὐτόν^A ^{Pr} τε^{Pt} ἔβαλλον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} ὑποζύγια^A τὰ^{ArtA} ἐκείνου^G ^{Pr} ἐπεὶ^{Kon}
 but him and were throwing also the beasts of burden the of that one, since
 ἄρξαιντο^{AorMedOp} προῖέναι^{PräInfAkt}
 they began to advance.
- § 2 Κλέαρχος^N δὲ^{Pt} τότε^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} μικρὸν^{AdjA} ἐξέφυγε^{AorSAkt} μὴ^{Pt} καταπετρωθῆναι^{AorPasInf}
 Clearchus but then indeed a little escaped do not to be stoned,
 ὕστερον^{Adv} δ^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἔγνω^{AorAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} δυνήσεται^{FuM/P} βιάσασθαι^{AorMedInf}
 later but since he knew that not he will be able to force,
 συνήγαγεν^{AorSAkt} ἐκκλησίαν^A τῶν^{ArtG} αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} στρατιωτῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt}
 he convened assembly of the his own of soldiers and first indeed
 ἐδάκρυε^{ImpAkt} πολὺν^{AdjA} χρόνον^A ἐστῶς^N ^{PerAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ὁρῶντες^N ^{PräAkt} ἐθαύμαζον^{ImpAkt}
 he was weeping much time having stood the but seeing they were wondering
 καὶ^{Kon} ἐσιώπων^{ImpAkt} εἶτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ἔλεξε^{AorAkt} τοιάδε^{AdjA}
 and they were silent then but he said such things.
- § 3 ἄνδρες^V στρατιῶται,^V μὴ^{Pt} θαυμάζετε^{PräAktImv} ὅτι^{Kon} χαλεπῶς^{Adv} φέρω^{PräAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD}
 men soldiers, do not marvel that harshly I bear to the
 παροῦσι^D ^{PräAkt} πράγμασιν^D ἐμοὶ^D ^{Pr} γὰρ^{Pt} ξένος^N Κύρος^N ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} με^A ^{Pr}
 being present affairs to me for guest friend Cyrus became and me
 φεύγοντα^A ^{PräAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} πατρίδος^G τὰ^{ArtA} τε^{Pt} ἄλλα^{AdjA} ἐτίμησε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} μυρίους^{AdjA}
 fleeing out of the fatherland the and other things he honored and ten thousand
 ἔδωκε^{AorAkt} δαρεικούς^{AdjA} οὓς^A ^{Pr} ἐγὼ^N ^{Pr} λαβὼν^N ^{AorSAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} ἴδιον^{AdjA}
 he gave darics which I having taken not into the private
 κατεθέμην^{AorMed} ἐμοὶ^D ^{Pr} οὐδὲ^{Kon} καθυδύπαθησα^{AorAkt} ἀλλ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} ὑμᾶς^A ^{Pr} ἔδαπάνων^{ImpAkt}
 I laid away for myself nor I indulged but for you I was spending.
- § 4 καὶ^{Kon} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} Θρᾷκας^A ἐπολέμησα^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG}
 and first indeed against the Thracians I fought and on behalf of the
 Ἑλλάδος^G ἐτιμωρούμην^{ImpM/P} μεθ^{Prp} ὑμῶν^G ^{Pr} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Χερρονήσου^G αὐτοὺς^A ^{Pr}
 of Greece I was avenging with you out of the Chersonese them
 ἐξελαύνων^N ^{PräAkt} βουλομένους^A ^{PräM/P} ἀφαιρεῖσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐνοικοῦντας^A ^{PräAkt} Ἕλληνας^A
 driving out wishing to take away the dwelling in Greeks
 τὴν^{ArtA} γῆν^A ἐπειδὴ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρος^N ἐκάλει^{ImpAkt} λαβὼν^N ^{AorSAkt} ὑμᾶς^A ^{Pr} ἐπορευόμην^{ImpM/P}
 the land when but Cyrus was calling having taken you I was marching,
 ἵνα^{Kon} εἴ^{Kon} τι^A ^{Pr} δεόιτο^{PräM/POp} ὠφελοῖν^{PräAktOp} αὐτόν^A ^{Pr} ἀνθ^{Prp} ὧν^G ^{Pr} εὖ^{Adv}
 in order that if something he might need I might benefit him in return for of which well

- ἔπαθον^{AorAkt} ὑπ'^{Prp} ἐκείνου.^{G Pr}
I experienced by that one.
- § 5 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ὑμεῖς^{N Pr} οὐ^{Pt} βούλεσθε^{PräM/P} συμπορεύεσθαι,^{PräM/Plnf} ἀνάγκη^N δὴ^{Pt} μοι^{D Pr} ἢ^{Kon} ὑμᾶς^{A Pr} προδόντα^{A AorSakt} τῇ^{ArtD} Κύρου^G φιλίᾳ^D χρῆσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἢ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐκεῖνον^{A Pr} ψευσάμενον^{A AorMed} μεθ'^{Prp} ὑμῶν^{G Pr} εἶναι.^{PräInfAkt} εἰ^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} δίκαια^{Adja} ποιήσω^{FuAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} οἶδα,^{PerAkt} αἰρήσομαι^{FuMed} δ'^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ὑμᾶς^{A Pr} καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^{D Pr} ὅ^{A Pr} τι^{A Pr} ἂν^{Pt} δέη^{PräM/PKj} πείσομαι.^{FuMed} καὶ^{Kon} οὐποτε^{Adv} ἐρεῖ^{FuAkt} οὐδεὶς^{N Pr} ὥς^{Kon} ἐγὼ^{N Pr} Ἕλληνας^A ἀγαγὼν^{N AorSakt} εἰς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} βαρβάρους,^A προδοὺς^{N AorSakt} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας^A τὴν^{ArtA} τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^G φιλίαν^A εἰλόμην,^{AorSmed}
- § 6 ἀλλ'^{Kon} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ὑμεῖς^{N Pr} ἐμοὶ^{D Pr} οὐ^{Pt} θέλετε^{PräAkt} πείθεσθαι,^{PräM/Plnf} ἐγὼ^{N Pr} σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^{D Pr} ἔσομαι^{FuM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ὅ^{A Pr} τι^{A Pr} ἂν^{Pt} δέη^{PräM/PKj} πείσομαι.^{FuMed} νομίζω^{PräAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ὑμᾶς^{A Pr} ἐμοὶ^{D Pr} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πατρίδα^A καὶ^{Kon} φίλους^A καὶ^{Kon} συμμάχους,^A καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^{D Pr} μὲν^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} οἶμαι^{PräM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τίμιος^{AdjN} ὅπου^{Adv} ἂν^{Pt} ᾧ^{PräAktKj} ὑμῶν^{G Pr} δὲ^{Pt} ἔρημος^{AdjN} ᾧ^{N PräAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} ἱκανὸς^{AdjN} οἶμαι^{PräM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} οὔτ'^{Kon} ἂν^{Pt} φίλον^{Adja} ὠφελησῶν^{AorInfAkt} οὔτ'^{Kon} ἂν^{Pt} ἐχθρὸν^A ἀλέξασθαι.^{AorM/Plnf} ὥς^{Kon} ἐμοῦ^{G Pr} οὖν^{Pt} ἰόντος^{G PräAkt} ὅπῃ^{Adv} ἂν^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ὑμεῖς^{N Pr} οὕτω^{Adv} τὴν^{ArtA} γνώμην^A ἔχετε.^{PräAkt}
- § 7 ταῦτα^{A Pr} εἶπεν.^{AorSakt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} στρατιῶται^N οἱ^{N Pr} τε^{Pt} αὐτοῦ^{G Pr} ἐκείνου^{G Pr} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ταῦτα^{A Pr} ἀκούσαντες^{N AorSakt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} φαίη^{PräAktKj} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A πορεύεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἐπήνεσαν.^{AorAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} Ξενίου^G καὶ^{Kon} Πασίωνος^G πλείους^{AdjKmpN} ἢ^{Kon} δισχίλιοι^{AdjN} λαβόντες^{N AorSakt} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} σκευοφόρα^A ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο^{AorM/P} παρὰ^{Prp} Κλεάρχῳ.^D
- § 8 Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} τούτοις^{D Pr} ἀπορῶν^{N PräAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} λυπούμενος^{N PräM/P} μετεπέμπετο^{ImpM/P} τὸν^{ArtA} Κλεάρχον.^A ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} μὲν^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἤθελε,^{ImpAkt} λάθρᾳ^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} στρατιωτῶν^G πέμπων^{N PräAkt} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} ἀγγελοῦ^A ἔλεγε^{ImpAkt} θαρρεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ὥς^{Kon} καταστησομένων^{G FuM/P} τούτων^{G Pr} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} δεῖν.^N μεταπέμπεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} δ'^{Pt} ἐκέλευεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτόν.^{A Pr} αὐτὸς^{N Pr} δ'^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} ἰέναι.^{PräInfAkt}
- § 9 μετὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^{A Pr} συναγαγὼν^{N AorSakt} τοὺς^{ArtA} θ'^{Pt} ἑαυτοῦ^{G Pr} στρατιώτας^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA}

- προσελθόντας^A AorSAkt having come to αὐτῷ^D Pr to him καὶ^{Kon} and τῶν^{ArtG} of the ἄλλων^{AdjG} others τὸν^{ArtA} the βουλόμενον,^A PrM/P wishing, ἔλεξε^{AorAkt} he said
- τοιαύτα.^{AdjA} such things. ἄνδρες^V men στρατιῶται,^V soldiers, τὰ^{ArtN} the μὲν^{Pt} indeed δὴ^{Pt} in fact Κύρου^G of Cyrus δῆλον^{AdjN} clear ὅτι^{Kon} that οὕτως^{Adv} thus ἔχει^{PrAkt} it is
- πρὸς^{Prp} toward ἡμᾶς^A Pr us ὥσπερ^{Kon} just as τὰ^{ArtN} the ἡμέτερα^{AdjN} ours πρὸς^{Prp} toward ἐκεῖνον.^A Pr that man οὔτε^{Kon} neither γὰρ^{Pt} for ἡμεῖς^N Pr we
- ἐκείνου^G Pr of him ἔτι^{Adv} still στρατιῶται,^N soldiers, ἐπεὶ^{Kon} since γέ^{Pt} at least οὐ^{Pt} not συνεπόμεθα^{PrM/P} we follow αὐτῷ,^D Pr with him, οὔτε^{Kon} nor ἐκεῖνος^N Pr that man
- ἔτι^{Adv} still ἡμῖν^D Pr to us μισθοδότης.^N paymaster.
- § 10 ὅτι^{Kon} that μέντοι^{Pt} however ἀδικεῖσθαι^{PrM/Plnf} to be wronged νομίζει^{PrAkt} he thinks ὑφ'^{Prp} by ἡμῶν^G Pr us οἶδα^{PerAkt} I know ὥστε^{Kon} so that καὶ^{Kon} and
- μεταπεμπομένου^G PrM/P of sending for αὐτοῦ^G Pr of him οὐκ^{Pt} not ἐθέλω^{PrAkt} I am willing ἐλθεῖν,^{AorSlnfAkt} to come, τὸ^{ArtA} the μὲν^{Pt} indeed μέγιστον^{AdjSupA} greatest
- αἰσχυρόμενος^N PrM/P being ashamed ὅτι^{Kon} that σύνοιδα^{PerAkt} I am conscious ἐμαυτῷ^D Pr to my self πάντα^{AdjA} all things ἐψευσμένος^N PerM/P having lied αὐτόν,^A Pr to him,
- ἔπειτα^{Adv} then καὶ^{Kon} and δεδιώς^N PerAkt having feared μὴ^{Pt} lest λαβών^N AorSAkt having taken με^A Pr me δίκην^A penalty ἐπιθῇ^{AorSAktKjn} he may impose ὧν^G Pr of which
- νομίζει^{PrAkt} he thinks ὑπ'^{Prp} by ἐμοῦ^G Pr me ἡδικῆσθαι.^{PerM/Plnf} to have been wronged.
- § 11 ἐμοὶ^D Pr to me οὖν^{Pt} then δοκεῖ^{PrAkt} it seems οὐχ^{Pt} not ὥρα^N time εἶναι^{PrAinfAkt} to be ἡμῖν^D Pr to us καθεύδειν^{PrAinfAkt} to sleep οὐδ'^{Kon} nor
- ἀμελεῖν^{PrAinfAkt} to neglect ἡμῶν^G Pr of us αὐτῶν,^G Pr ourselves, ἀλλὰ^{Kon} but βουλευέσθαι^{PrM/Plnf} to deliberate ὅ^A Pr τι^A Pr what χρῆ^{PrAkt} it is necessary
- ποιεῖν^{PrAinfAkt} to do ἐκ^{Prp} out of τούτων.^G Pr these. καὶ^{Kon} and ἕως^{Kon} as long as γέ^{Pt} at least μένομεν^{PrAkt} we remain αὐτοῦ^G Pr here σκεπτέον^{AdjN} to be considered
- μοι^D Pr to me δοκεῖ^{PrAkt} it seems εἶναι^{PrAinfAkt} to be ὅπως^{Kon} how ἀσφαλέστατα^{AdvSup} most safely μενοῦμεν,^{FuAkt} we shall remain, εἰ^{Kon} if τε^{Pt} and ἤδη^{Adv} already
- δοκεῖ^{PrAkt} it seems ἀπιέναι,^{PrAinfAkt} to depart, ὅπως^{Kon} how ἀσφαλέστατα^{AdvSup} most safely ἄπιμεν,^{PrAkt} we go away, καὶ^{Kon} and ὅπως^{Kon} how τὰ^{ArtA} the
- ἐπιτήδεια^A necessities ἔχομεν.^{FuAkt} we shall have· ἄνευ^{Prp} without γὰρ^{Pt} for τούτων^G Pr of these οὔτε^{Kon} neither στρατηγοῦ^G of a general οὔτε^{Kon} nor ιδιώτου^G of a private man
- ὄφελος^N advantage οὐδέν.^N Pr nothing.
- § 12 ὁ^{ArtN} the δ'^{Pt} but ἄνθρωπος^N man πολλοῦ^{AdjG} of much μὲν^{Pt} indeed ἄξιος^{AdjN} worthy ᾧ^D Pr to whom ἂν^{Pt} ever φίλος^{AdjN} a friend ἢ,^{PrAktKjn} may be,
- χαλεπώτατος^{AdjSupN} most difficult δ'^{Pt} but ἐχθρὸς^N enemy ᾧ^D Pr to whom ἂν^{Pt} ever πολέμιος^{AdjN} hostile ἢ,^{PrAktKjn} may be, ἔχει^{PrAkt} has δέ^{Pt} but δύναμιν^A power
- καὶ^{Kon} and πεζὴν^{AdjA} infantry καὶ^{Kon} and ἱππικὴν^{AdjA} cavalry καὶ^{Kon} and ναυτικὴν^{AdjA} naval force ἣν^A Pr which πάντες^{AdjN} all ὁμοίως^{Adv} equally
- ὁρῶμεν^{PrAkt} we see τε^{Pt} and καὶ^{Kon} also ἐπιστάμεθα.^{PrM/P} we know· καὶ^{Kon} and γὰρ^{Pt} for οὐδέ^{Kon} not even πόρρω^{Adv} far δοκοῦμεν^{PrAkt} we seem
- μοι^D Pr to me αὐτοῦ^G Pr of him καθῆσθαι.^{PrM/Plnf} to be seated. ὥστε^{Kon} so that ὥρα^N time λέγειν^{PrAinfAkt} to speak ὅ^A Pr τι^A Pr something τις^N Pr someone
- γινώσκει^{PrAkt} knows ἄριστον^{AdjSupA} best εἶναι.^{PrAinfAkt} to be. ταῦτα^A Pr these things εἰπὼν^N AorSAkt having said ἐπαύσατο.^{AorMed} ceased.
- § 13 ἐκ^{Prp} from δέ^{Pt} but τούτου^G Pr this ἀνίσταντο^{ImpM/P} were rising οἱ^{ArtN} the μὲν^{Pt} indeed ἐκ^{Prp} from τοῦ^{ArtG} the αὐτομάτου,^{AdjG} spontaneous, λέγοντες^N FuAkt about to speak
- ἃ^A Pr which things ἐγίνωσκον,^{ImpAkt} they were deciding, οἱ^{ArtN} the δέ^{Pt} but καὶ^{Kon} and ὑπ'^{Prp} by ἐκείνου^G Pr that man ἐγκέλευστοι,^{AdjN} ordered,
- ἐπιδεικνύντες^N PrAkt showing οἷα^A Pr what sort εἴη^{PrAktOp} would be ἡ^{ArtN} the ἀπορία^N difficulty ἄνευ^{Prp} without τῆς^{ArtG} the Κύρου^G of Cyrus γνώμης^G plan καὶ^{Kon} both

- μένειν^{PräInfAkt} και^{Kon} ἀπιέναι.^{PräInfAkt}
to remain and to go away.
- § 14 εἷς^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} εἶπε^{AorSAkt} προσποιούμενος^N ^{PräM/P} σπεύδειν^{PräInfAkt} ὥς^{Kon} τάχιστα^{AdvSup}
one but indeed said pretending to hasten as fastest
πορεύεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Ἑλλάδα^A στρατηγούς^A μὲν^{Pt} ἐλέσθαι^{AorMedInf} ἄλλους^{AdjA} ὥς^{Kon}
to march into the Greece generals indeed to choose others as
τάχιστα^{AdvSup} εἰ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} βούλεται^{PräM/P} Κλέαρχος^N ἀπάγειν.^{PräInfAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} δ'^{Pt} ἐπιτήδει^{AdjA}
fastest, if not wishes Clearchus to lead away the but necessities
ἀγοράζεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} (ἡ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἀγορὰ^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} βαρβαρικῷ^{AdjD} στρατεύματι^D)
to buy (the but market was in the barbarian army)
καὶ^{Kon} συσκευάζεσθαι.^{PräM/Plnf} ἐλθόντας^A ^{AorSAkt} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρον^A αἰτεῖν^{PräInfAkt} πλοῖα^A ὥς^{Kon}
and to pack up having come but Cyrus to ask ships, so that
ἀποπλεοῖεν.^{PräAktOp} ἐὰν^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} μὴ^{Pt} δίδω^{PräAktKjn} ταῦτα^A ^{Pr} ἡγεμόνα^A αἰτεῖν^{PräInfAkt} Κύρον^A
they might sail off if but not he gives these things, a guide to ask Cyrus
ὅστις^N ^{Pr} διὰ^{Prp} φιλίας^G τῆς^{ArtG} χώρας^G ἀπάξει.^{FuAkt} ἐὰν^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} μὴ^{Pt} δὲ^{Kon} ἡγεμόνα^A
who through friendship of the land he will lead away if but not even a guide
δίδω^{PräAktKjn} συντάττεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} τὴν^{ArtA} ταχίστην^{AdjSupA} πέμψαι^{AorInfAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
he gives, to draw up the fastest, to send but also
προκαταληψομένους^A ^{FuM/P} τὰ^{ArtA} ἄκρα^A ὅπως^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} φθάσωσι^{AorAktKjn} μήτε^{Kon} Κύρος^N
those who will seize beforehand the heights, so that not they may anticipate neither Cyrus
μήτε^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} Κίλικες^N καταλαβόντες^N ^{AorSAkt} ὧν^G ^{Pr} πολλοὺς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πολλὰ^{AdjA} χρήματα^A
nor the Cilicians having seized, of whom many and many funds
ἔχομεν^{PräAkt} ἀνηρπακότες.^N ^{PerAkt} οὗτος^N ^{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} τοιαῦτα^{AdjA} εἶπε^{AorSAkt} μετὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦτον^A ^{Pr}
we have having snatched. this indeed such things said after but this man
Κλέαρχος^N εἶπε^{AorSAkt} τοσοῦτον^{AdjA}
Clearchus said so much.
- § 15 ὥς^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} στρατηγήσοντα^A ^{FuAkt} ἐμὲ^A ^{Pr} ταύτην^A ^{Pr} τὴν^{ArtA} στρατηγίαν^A μηδεὶς^N ^{Pr} ὑμῶν^G ^{Pr}
as indeed about to command me this the generalship no one of you
λεγέτω.^{PräAktImv} πολλὰ^{AdjA} γὰρ^{Pt} ἐνὸρῶ^{PräAkt} δι'^{Prp} ἧ^A ^{Pr} ἐμοὶ^D ^{Pr} τοῦτο^N ^{Pr} οὐ^{Pt}
let say many things for I discern because of which things for me this not
ποιητέον^{AdjN} ὥς^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} ἀνδρὶ^D ὃν^A ^{Pr} ἂν^{Pt} ἔλῃσθε^{AorMedKjn} πείσομαι^{FuMed} ἣ^D ^{Pr}
to be done as but to the man whom ever you should choose I will obey in which way
δυνατὸν^{AdjN} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} ἵνα^{Kon} εἰδῇτε^{PerAktKjn} ὅτι^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρχεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
possible most, in order that you may know that also to be ruled
ἐπίσταμαι^{PräM/P} ὥς^{Kon} τις^N ^{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλος^{AdjN} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} ἀνθρώπων^G
I know how as someone also another most of men.
- § 16 μετὰ^{Prp} τοῦτον^A ^{Pr} ἄλλος^{AdjN} ἀνέστη^{AorSAkt} ἐπιδεικνὺς^N ^{PräAkt} μὲν^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} εὐήθειαν^A τοῦ^{ArtG}
after this man another stood up, showing indeed the naivety of the
τὰ^{ArtA} πλοῖα^A αἰτεῖν^{PräInfAkt} κελεύοντος^G ^{PräAkt} ὥσπερ^{Kon} πάλιν^{Adv} τὸν^{ArtA} στόλον^A Κύρου^G
the ships to ask ordering, just as again the fleet of Cyrus
ποιοῦμένου^G ^{PräM/P} ἐπιδεικνὺς^N ^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ὥς^{Kon} εὐήθης^{AdjN} εἴη^{PräAktOp} ἡγεμόνα^A αἰτεῖν^{PräInfAkt}
being made, showing but how naive would be a guide to ask
παρὰ^{Prp} τούτου^G ^{Pr} ὃν^D ^{Pr} λυμαινόμεθα^{PräM/P} τὴν^{ArtA} πράξιν^A εἰ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} ἡγεμόνι^D
from this man whom we are injuring the enterprise if but also to the guide
πιστεύσομεν^{FuAkt} ὃν^A ^{Pr} ἂν^{Pt} Κύρος^N δίδω^{PräAktKjn} τί^N ^{Pr} κωλύει^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} ἄκρα^A
we will trust whom ever Cyrus may give, what prevents also the heights
ἡμῖν^D ^{Pr} κελεύειν^{PräInfAkt} Κύρον^A προκαταλαβεῖν^{AorInfAkt}
for us to order Cyrus to seize beforehand;
- § 17 ἐγὼ^N ^{Pr} γὰρ^{Pt} ὀκνοίην^{PräAktOp} μὲν^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} πλοῖα^A ἐμβαίνειν^{PräInfAkt} ἧ^A ^{Pr} ἡμῖν^D ^{Pr}
I for I would hesitate indeed ever into the ships to embark which to us
δοίη^{AorAktOp} μὴ^{Pt} ἡμᾶς^A ^{Pr} ταῖς^{ArtD} τριήρεσι^D καταδύσῃ^{AorAktKjn} φοβοίμην^{PräM/POp} δ'^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt}
might give, lest us with the triremes he may sink, I would fear but ever

- τῷ^{ArtD} ἡγεμόνι^D ὃν^A ^{Pr}δοίη^{AorAktOp} ἐπεσθαι^{PräM/PInf} μὴ^{Pt} ἡμᾶς^A ^{Pr}ἀγάγη^{AorAktKjn} ὅθεν^{Adv} οὐκ^{Pt}
for the guide whom might give to follow, lest us he may lead whence not
- ἔσται^{FuMed} ἐξελθεῖν^{AorSInfAkt} βουλοίμην^{PräM/POp} δ^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} ἄκοντος^{AdjG} ἀπιῶν^{PräAkt} ^NΚύρου^G
it will be to go out· I would wish but ever unwilling going away of Cyrus
- λαθεῖν^{AorSInfAkt} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr}ἀπελθῶν^N ^{AorSAkt} ὃ^N ^{Pr}οὐ^{Pt} δυνατόν^{AdjN} ἐστίν^{PräAkt}
to escape notice him having gone away· which not possible is.
- § 18 ἀλλ^{Kon} ἐγώ^N ^{Pr}φημι^{PräAkt} ταῦτα^A ^{Pr}μὲν^{Pt} φλυαρίας^A εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} δοκεῖ^{PräAkt} δέ^{Pt} μοι^D ^{Pr}
but I say these things indeed nonsense to be· it seems but to me
- ἄνδρας^A ἐλθόντας^A ^{AorSAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} ^NΚύρον^A οἷτινες^N ^{Pr}ἐπιτήδειοι^{AdjN} σὺν^{Prp} ^DΚλεάρχῳ^D
men having come to Cyrus who ever suitable with Clearchus
- ἐρωτᾷν^{PräInfAkt} ἐκεῖνον^A ^{Pr}τί^A ^{Pr}βούλεται^{PräM/P} ἡμῖν^D ^{Pr}χρῆσθαι^{PräM/PInf} καὶ^{Kon} ἂν^{Kon} ^Nμὲν^{Pt}
to ask that man what he wishes for us to use· and if indeed
- ἡ^{ArtN} ^Nπαῖξις^N ^{PräAktKjn} ἢ^{PräAktKjn} ^Nπαραπλησία^{AdjN} οἷαπερ^D ^{Pr}καὶ^{Kon} ^Nπρόσθεν^{Adv} ἐχρήτο^{ImpM/P}
the undertaking may be similar such as indeed also formerly he was using
- τοῖς^{ArtD} ^Dξένοις^D ^Nἐπεσθαι^{PräM/PInf} καὶ^{Kon} ἡμᾶς^A ^{Pr}καὶ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} ^Nκακίους^{AdjKmpA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt}
the mercenaries, to follow also us and not worse to be
- τῶν^{ArtG} ^Nπρόσθεν^{Adv} τούτῳ^D ^{Pr}συναναβάντων^N ^{AorSAkt}
than those formerly for this man having gone up together·
- § 19 ἂν^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} ^Nμείζων^{AdjKmpN} ἡ^{ArtN} ^Nπαῖξις^N τῆς^{ArtG} ^Nπρόσθεν^{Adv} φαίνεται^{PräM/PKjn} καὶ^{Kon}
if but greater the undertaking of the former may appear and
- ἐπιπονώτερα^{AdjKmpN} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπικινδυνότερα^{AdjKmpN} ἀξιοῦν^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} ^Nπείσαντα^A ἡμᾶς^A ^{Pr}
more toilsome and more dangerous, to demand either having persuaded us
- ἄγειν^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} ^Nπεισθέντα^A ^{AorPas} πρὸς^{Prp} ^Nφιλίαν^A ἀφιέναι^{PräInfAkt} οὕτω^{Adv} γὰρ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
to lead or having been persuaded towards friendship to let go· thus for also
- ἐπόμενοι^N ^{PräM/P} ἂν^{Pt} ^Nφίλοι^{AdjN} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr}καὶ^{Kon} ^Nπρόθυμοι^{AdjN} ἐποίμεθα^{PräM/POp} καὶ^{Kon}
following ever friends to him and eager we would be and
- ἀπιόντες^N ^{PräAkt} ἀσφαλῶς^{Adv} ἂν^{Pt} ^Nἀπίομεν^N ^{PräAktOp} ὅ^A ^{Pr}τι^A ^{Pr}δ^{Pt} ^Nἂν^{Pt} ^Nπρὸς^{Prp} ταῦτα^A ^{Pr}
going away safely ever we would depart· whatever thing but ever to these things
- λέγει^{PräAktKjn} ἀπαγγεῖλαι^{AorInfAkt} δεῦρο^{Adv} ἡμᾶς^A ^{Pr}δ^{Pt} ^Nἀκούσαντας^A ^{AorAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} ταῦτα^A ^{Pr}
he may say to report hither· us but having heard about these things
- βουλευέσθαι^{PräM/PInf}
to deliberate.
- § 20 ἔδοξε^{AorAkt} ταῦτα^A ^{Pr}καὶ^{Kon} ἄνδρας^A ἐλόμενοι^N ^{AorMed} σὺν^{Prp} ^DΚλεάρχῳ^D πέμπουσιν^{PräAkt}
it seemed good these things, and men having chosen with Clearchus they send
- οἱ^N ^{Pr}ἡρώτων^{ImpAkt} ^NΚύρον^A τὰ^{ArtA} ^Nδόξαντα^A ^{AorAkt} τῇ^{ArtD} ^Nστρατιᾷ^D ^{ArtN}δ^{Pt} ^Nἀπεκρίνατο^{AorMed}
who were asking Cyrus the things seemed to the army· he but answered
- ὅτι^{Kon} ἀκούει^{PräAkt} Ἀβροκόμαν^A ἐχθρὸν^{AdjA} ἄνδρα^A ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} ^NΕὐφράτῃ^D ποταμῷ^D
that he hears Abrocomas hostile man at the Euphrates river
- εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἀπέχοντα^A ^{PräAkt} δώδεκα^{AdjA} σταθμούς^A ^Nπρὸς^{Prp} τοῦτον^A ^{Pr}οὖν^{Pt} ^Nἔφη^{ImpAkt}
to be, being distant twelve stages· against this man then he said
- βούλεσθαι^{PräM/PInf} ἐλθεῖν^{AorSInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ^Nμὲν^{Pt} ἢ^{PräAktKjn} ἐκεῖ^{Adv} τὴν^{ArtA} ^Nδίκην^A ^Nἔφη^{ImpAkt}
to wish to come· and if indeed he may be there, the penalty he said
- χρῆζειν^{PräInfAkt} ἐπιθεῖναι^{AorInfAkt} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr}ἢ^N ^Nἢ^N ^Nδὲ^{Pt} ^Nφύγει^{AorAktKjn} ἡμεῖς^N ^{Pr}ἐκεῖ^{Adv} ^Nπρὸς^{Prp}
to need to impose on him, if perhaps but he may flee, we there about
- ταῦτα^A ^{Pr}βουλευσόμεθα^N ^{FuM/P}
these things we will deliberate.
- § 21 ἀκούσαντες^N ^{AorAkt} δέ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A ^{Pr}οἱ^{ArtN} ^Nαἵρετοί^{AdjN} ἀγγέλλουσι^{PräAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} ^Nστρατιώταις^D
having heard but these things the chosen announce to the soldiers·
- τοῖς^{ArtD} ^Nδὲ^{Pt} ^Nὕποψία^N ^Nμὲν^{Pt} ^Nἦν^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} ἄγει^{PräAkt} ^Nπρὸς^{Prp} ^Nβασιλέα^A ὅμως^{Adv} δέ^{Pt}
to them but suspicion indeed was that he leads to the king, nevertheless but
- ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt} ἐπεσθαι^{PräM/PInf} ^Nπροσαιτοῦσι^{PräAkt} δέ^{Pt} ^Nμισθόν^A ὁ^{ArtN} ^Nδὲ^{Pt} ^NΚύρος^N
it seemed to follow· they ask in addition but pay· the but Cyrus

ὑπισχνεῖται^{Prām/P} promises ἡμιόλιον^{AdjA} one and a half πᾶσι^{AdjD} to all δώσειν^{FuInfAkt} to give οὗ^G of which πρότερον^{Adv} earlier ἔφερον^{ImpAkt} they carried,
 ἀντὶ^{Prp} instead of δαριεῶ^{AdjG} a daric τρία^{AdjA} three ἡμιδαριεῶ^{AdjA} half darics τοῦ^{ArtG} of the μηνός^G month τῷ^{ArtD} to the στρατιώτῃ^D soldier· ὅτι^{Kon} that δέ^{Pt} but
 ἐπὶ^{Prp} against βασιλέα^A king ἄγοι^{PräAktOp} he would lead οὐδὲ^{Kon} not even ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} here ἤκουσεν^{AorAkt} he heard οὐδεὶς^N no one ἐν^{Prp} in τῷ^{ArtD} the γέ^{Pt} at least
 φανερώ^{AdjD} open.

Kapitel 4

- § 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} from there ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} he marches out σταθμούς^A stages δύο^{AdjA} two παρασάγγας^A parasangs δέκα^{AdjA} ten ἐπὶ^{Prp} to τὸν^{ArtA} the Ψάρου^A Psarus
 ποταμόν^A river, οὗ^G of which ἦν^{ImpAkt} was τὸ^{ArtN} the εὖρος^N width τρία^{AdjN} three πλέθρα^N plethra. ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} from there ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} he marches out
 σταθμόν^A stage ἓνα^{AdjA} one παρασάγγας^A parasangs πέντε^{AdjA} five ἐπὶ^{Prp} to τὸν^{ArtA} the Πύραμον^A Pyramus ποταμόν^A river, οὗ^G of which ἦν^{ImpAkt} was
 τὸ^{ArtN} the εὖρος^N width στάδιον^N a stade. ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} from there ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} he marches out σταθμούς^A stages δύο^{AdjA} two παρασάγγας^A parasangs
 πεντεκαίδεκα^{AdjA} fifteen εἰς^{Prp} into Ἰσσοῦς^A Issus, τῆς^{ArtG} of the Κιλικίας^G of Cilicia ἐσχάτην^{AdjA} outermost πόλιν^A city ἐπὶ^{Prp} upon τῇ^{ArtD} the θαλάττῃ^D sea
 οἰκουμένην^A inhabited, μεγάλην^{AdjA} great καὶ^{Kon} and εὐδαίμονα^{AdjA} prosperous.
- § 2 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} there ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} they stayed ἡμέρας^A days τρεῖς^{AdjA} three· καὶ^{Kon} and Κύρῳ^D to Cyrus παρῆσαν^{ImpAkt} were present αἱ^{ArtN} the ἐκ^{Prp} from
 Πελοποννήσου^G Peloponnese νῆες^N ships τριάκοντα^{AdjN} thirty καὶ^{Kon} and πέντε^{AdjN} five καὶ^{Kon} and ἐπὶ^{Prp} upon αὐταῖς^D them ναύαρχος^N navarch
 Πυθαγόρας^N Pythagoras Λακεδαιμόνιος^{AdjN} Lacedaemonian. ἠγεῖτο^{ImpM/P} was leading δ^{Pt} but αὐταῖς^D them Ταμῶς^N Tamos Αἰγύπτιος^{AdjN} Egyptian ἐξ^{Prp} from Ἐφέσου^G Ephesus,
 ἔχων^N having ναῦς^A ships ἑτέρας^{AdjA} other Κύρου^G of Cyrus πέντε^{AdjA} five καὶ^{Kon} and εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} twenty, αἷς^D with which ἐπολιόρκει^{ImpAkt} he was besieging
 Μίλητον^A Miletus, ὅτε^{Kon} when Τισσαφέρνης^D to Tissaphernes φίλῃ^{AdjN} friendly ἦν^{ImpAkt} was, καὶ^{Kon} and συνεπολέμει^{ImpAkt} was campaigning with Κύρῳ^D with Cyrus πρὸς^{Prp} against
 αὐτόν^A him.
- § 3 παρῆν^{ImpAkt} was present δέ^{Pt} but καὶ^{Kon} also Χειρίσοφος^N Cheirisophus Λακεδαιμόνιος^{AdjN} Lacedaemonian ἐπὶ^{Prp} upon τῶν^{ArtG} the νεῶν^G ships, μετάπεμπτος^{AdjN} sent for
 ὑπὸ^{Prp} by Κύρου^G Cyrus, ἑπτακοσίου^{AdjA} seven hundred ἔχων^N having ὀπλίτας^A hoplites, ὧν^G of whom ἐστρατιῆγαι^{ImpAkt} he was general παρὰ^{Prp} under Κύρῳ^D Cyrus.
 αἱ^{ArtN} the δέ^{Pt} but νῆες^N ships ὥρμου^{ImpAkt} were moored παρὰ^{Prp} beside τῇ^{ArtA} the Κύρου^G of Cyrus σκηνήν^A tent. ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} there καὶ^{Kon} and οἱ^{ArtN} the
 παρὰ^{Prp} from Ἀβροκόμα^A Abrocomas μισθοφόροι^{AdjN} mercenary Ἕλληνες^N Greeks ἀποστάντες^N having revolted ἦλθον^{AorSAkt} came παρὰ^{Prp} to Κύρῳ^A Cyrus
 τετρακόσιοι^{AdjN} four hundred ὀπλῖται^N hoplites καὶ^{Kon} and συνεστρατεύοντο^{ImpM/P} were campaigning together ἐπὶ^{Prp} against βασιλέα^A king.
- § 4 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} from there ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} he marches out σταθμόν^A stage ἓνα^{AdjA} one παρασάγγας^A parasangs πέντε^{AdjA} five ἐπὶ^{Prp} to πύλας^A gates τῆς^{ArtG} of the
 Κιλικίας^G Cilicia καὶ^{Kon} and τῆς^{ArtG} of the Συρίας^G Syria. ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} were δέ^{Pt} but ταῦτα^N these δύο^{AdjN} two τείχη^N walls, καὶ^{Kon} and τὸ^{ArtN} the μὲν^{Pt} indeed
 ἔσωθεν^{Adv} inside τὸ^{ArtN} the πρὸ^{Prp} before τῆς^{ArtG} of the Κιλικίας^G Cilicia Σύννεσις^N Syennesis εἶχε^{ImpAkt} was holding καὶ^{Kon} and Κιλικίων^G of Cilicians φυλακή^N guard,
 τὸ^{ArtN} the δέ^{Pt} but ἔξω^{Adv} outer τὸ^{ArtN} the πρὸ^{Prp} before τῆς^{ArtG} of the Συρίας^G Syria βασιλέως^G of the king ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} was said φυλακή^N guard

φυλάττειν. PräInfAkt to guard. διὰ Prp through μέσου AdjG middle δὲ Pt but ῥεῖ PräAkt flows τούτων G Pr of these ποταμὸς N Κάρσος N ὄνομα, N εὖρος N
 πλέθρου. G ἅπαν AdjN δὲ Pt τὸ ArtN μέσον N τῶν ArtG τειχῶν G ἦσαν ImpAkt στάδιοι N τρεῖς AdjN και Kon
 παρελθεῖν AorInfAkt οὐκ Pt ἦν ImpAkt βίᾱ D ἦν ImpAkt γὰρ Pt ἡ ArtN πάροδος N στενὴ AdjN και Kon
 τὰ ArtA τείχη A εἰς Prp τὴν ArtA θάλατταν A καθήκοντα, A PräAkt ὑπερθεν Adv δ, Pt ἦσαν ImpAkt πέτραι N
 ἡλίβατοι AdjN ἐπὶ Prp δὲ Pt τοῖς ArtD τείχεσιν D ἀμφοτέροις AdjD ἐφειστήκεσαν PlqAkt πύλαι N
 § 5 ταύτης G Pr ἕνεκα Prp τῆς ArtG παρόδου G Κύρος N τὰς ArtA ναῦς A μετεπέμψατο, AorM/P ὅπως Kon
 ὀπλίτας A ἀποβιβάσειεν AorAktOp εἰσω Adv και Kon ἔξω Adv τῶν ArtG πυλῶν G και Kon βιασόμενος N FuM/P
 τοὺς ArtA πολεμίους A εἰ Kon φυλάττειεν PräAktOp ἐπὶ Prp ταῖς ArtD Συρίαις AdjD πύλαις D ὅπερ A Pr
 ὦτο ImpM/P ποιήσειεν FuInfAkt ὁ ArtN Κύρος N τὸν ArtA Ἀβροκόμαν A ἔχοντα A PräAkt πολὺ AdjA
 στρατεύμα A Ἀβροκόμας N δὲ Pt οὐ Pt τοῦτ A Pr ἐποίησεν, AorAkt ἀλλ, Kon ἐπει Kon ἤκουσε AorAkt Κύρου A
 ἐν Prp Κιλικίᾳ D ὄντα, A PräAkt ἀναστρέψας N AorSAkt ἐκ Prp Φοινίκης G παρὰ Prp βασιλέα A
 ἀπήλαυνεν, ImpAkt ἔχων, N PräAkt ὥς Kon ἐλέγετο, ImpM/P τριάκοντα AdjA μυριάδας A στρατιάς G
 § 6 ἐντεῦθεν Adv ἐξελαύνει PräAkt διὰ Prp Συρίας G σταθμὸν A ἓνα AdjA παρασάγγας A πέντε AdjA εἰς Prp
 Μυριάνδου, A πόλιν A οἰκουμένην A PräM/P ὑπὸ Prp Φοινίκων G ἐπὶ Prp τῇ ArtD θαλάττῃ D ἐμπόριον N δ, Pt
 ἦν ImpAkt τὸ ArtN χωρίον N και Kon ὥρμου ImpAkt αὐτόθι Adv ὀλκάδες N πολλὰι AdjN ἐνταῦθ Adv
 ἔμεινεν AorAkt ἡμέρας A ἐπτά AdjA
 § 7 και Kon Ξενίας N ὁ ArtN Ἀρκὰς AdjN στρατηγὸς N και Kon Πασίων N ὁ ArtN Μεγαρεὺς AdjN ἐμβάντες N AorSAkt
 εἰς Prp πλοῖον A και Kon τὰ ArtA πλείστου AdjG ἄξια AdjA ἐνθέμενοι N AorSMed ἀπέπλευσαν, AorAkt
 ὥς Kon μὲν Pt τοῖς ArtD πλείστοις AdjSupD ἐδόκουν ImpAkt φιλοτιμηθέντες N AorPas ὅτι Kon τοὺς ArtA
 στρατιώτας A αὐτῶν G Pr τοὺς ArtA παρὰ Prp Κλέαρχον A ἀπελθόντας A AorSAkt ὥς Kon ἀπιόντας A PräAkt
 εἰς Prp τὴν ArtA Ἑλλάδα A πάλιν Adv και Kon οὐ Pt πρὸς Prp βασιλέα A εἶα ImpAkt Κύρος N τὸν ArtA
 Κλέαρχον A ἔχειν PräInfAkt ἐπει Kon δ, Pt ἦσαν ImpAkt ἀφανεῖς AdjN διήλθε AorAkt λόγος N ὅτι Kon
 διώκει PräAkt αὐτοὺς A Pr Κύρος N τριήρεσι D και Kon οἱ ArtN μὲν Pt ἤρχοντο ImpM/P ὥς Kon δειλοὺς AdjA
 ὄντας A PräAkt αὐτοὺς A Pr ληφθῆναι, AorPasInf οἱ ArtN δ, Pt ὥκτιρον ImpAkt εἰ Kon ἀλῶσιντο AorPasOp
 § 8 Κύρος N δὲ Pt συγκαλέσας N AorSAkt τοὺς ArtA στρατηγοὺς A εἶπεν AorSAkt ἀπολελοίπασιν PerAkt ἡμᾶς A Pr
 Ξενίας N και Kon Πασίων N ἀλλ, Kon εὖ Adv γε Pt μέντοι Pt ἐπιστάθων PräM/Plmv ὅτι Kon οὔτε Pt

ἀποδεδράκασιν·^{PerAkt} οἶδα^{PerAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ὅπη^{Adv} οἰχονται·^{PerM/P} οὔτε^{Pt} ἀποπεφεύγασιν·^{PerAkt}
have run away· I know for by where they have gone· neither have got away·
ἔχω^{PräAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} τριήρεις^A ὥστε^{Kon} ἐλεῖν^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} ἐκείνων^G πλοῖον·^A ἀλλὰ^{Kon} μὰ^{Prp}
I have for triremes so that to take the of those ship· but by
τούς^{ArtA} θεοὺς^A οὐκ^{Pt} ἔγωγε^N αὐτοὺς^A διώξω,^{FuAkt} οὐδ^{Kon} ἐρεῖ^{FuAkt} οὐδεὶς^N ὥς^{Kon} ἐγώ^N ^{Pr}
the gods not I at least them I will pursue, nor will say no one that I
ἕως^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} παρῇ^{PräAktKjn} τις^N χρώμαι,^{PräM/P} ἐπειδάν^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} ἀπιέναι^{PräInfAkt}
as long as indeed ever may be present someone I use, whenever but to depart
βούληται,^{PräM/PKjn} συλλαβὼν^N καὶ^{Kon} αὐτοὺς^A κακῶς^{Adv} ποιῶ^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA}
he may wish, having seized and them badly I treat and the
χρήματα^A ἀποσυλῶ,^{PräAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ἴτωσαν,^{PräAktImv} εἰδότες^N ὅτι^{Kon} κακίους^{AdjKmpN}
monies I strip. but let them go, knowing that worse
εἰσὶ^{PräAkt} περὶ^{Prp} ἡμᾶς^A ἢ^{Kon} ἡμεῖς^N περὶ^{Prp} ἐκείνους·^A καίτοι^{Pt} ἔχω^{PräAkt} γε^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G ^{Pr}
they are about us than we about them. and yet I have at least of them
καὶ^{Kon} τέκνα^A καὶ^{Kon} γυναῖκας^A ἐν^{Prp} Τράλλεσι^D φρουρούμενα·^A ^{PräM/P} ἀλλ^{Kon} οὐδέ^{Kon} τούτων^G ^{Pr}
both children and wives in Tralles being guarded· but not even of these
στερήσονται,^{FuM/P} ἀλλ^{Kon} ἀπολήφονται^{FuM/P} τῆς^{ArtG} πρόσθεν^{Adv} ἕνεκα^{Prp} περὶ^{Prp} ἐμὲ^A ^{Pr}
they will be deprived, but they will receive of the former for the sake about me
ἀρετῆς·^G
of excellence.

§ 9 καὶ^{Kon} ὁ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ταῦτα^A εἶπεν·^{AorSakt} οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} Ἕλληνες,^N εἰ^{Kon} τις^N καὶ^{Kon}
and the indeed these things he said· the but Greeks, if someone and
ἀθυμότερος^{AdjKmpN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἀνάβασιν,^A ἀκούοντες^N τὴν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G
more spiritless he was toward the ascent, hearing the of Cyrus
ἀρετὴν^A ἥδιον^{AdvKmp} καὶ^{Kon} προθυμότερον^{AdvKmp} συνεπορεύοντο·^{ImpM/P} μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα^A ^{Pr}
excellence more gladly and more eagerly they were marching together. after these things
Κῦρος^N ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A τέτταρας^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Χάλον^A
Cyrus he marches out stages four parasangs twenty to the Chalus
ποταμόν,^A ὄντα^A τὸ^{ArtN} εὖρος^N πλήθρου,^G πλήρη^{AdjA} δ^{Pt} ἰχθύων^G μεγάλων^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon}
river, being the width of a plethron, full but of fish big and
πραέων,^{AdjG} οὓς^A οἱ^{ArtN} Σύροι^N θεοὺς^A ἐνόμιζον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀδίκειν^{PräInfAkt} οὐκ^{Pt}
gentle, whom the the Syrians gods were thinking and to do wrong not
εἶων,^{ImpAkt} οὐδέ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} περιστεράς·^A αἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} κῶμαι^N ἐν^{Prp} αἷς^D ἐσκήνουν^{ImpAkt}
they were allowing, nor the the doves. the but villages in which they were encamping
Παρυσατίδος^G ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} εἰς^{Prp} ζώνην^A δεδομένοι·^N ^{PerPas}
of Parysatis were into zone having been given.

§ 10 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A πέντε^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA}
from there he marches out stages five parasangs thirty to the
πηγάς^A τοῦ^{ArtG} Δάρδατος^G ποταμοῦ,^G οὗ^G τὸ^{ArtN} εὖρος^N πλήθρου·^G ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt}
springs of the of Dardas river, of which the width of a plethron. there were
τὰ^{ArtN} Βελέσου^G βασιλεία^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Συρίας^{AdjG} ἄρξαντος,^G καὶ^{Kon} παράδεισος^N πάνυ^{Adv}
the of Belesys palaces of the Syria having ruled, and park very
μέγας^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} καλός,^{AdjN} ἔχων^N πάντα^{AdjA} ὅσα^A ὥραι^N φύουσι·^{PräAkt} Κῦρος^N δ^{Pt}
great and beautiful, having all whatever seasons produce. Cyrus but
αὐτὸν^A ἐξέκοψε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} βασιλεία^A κατέκαυσεν·^{AorAkt}
it cut down and the palaces he burned down.

§ 11 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πεντεκαίδεκα^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA}
from there he marches out stages three parasangs fifteen to the
Εὐφράτην^A ποταμόν,^A ὄντα^A τὸ^{ArtA} εὖρος^A τεττάρων^{AdjG} σταδίων·^G καὶ^{Kon} πόλις^N αὐτόθι^{Adv}
Euphrates river, being the width of four stadia· and city there
ὠκεῖτο^{ImpM/P} μεγάλη^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαίμων^{AdjN} Θάψακος^N ὄνομα·^N ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt}
was inhabited great and prosperous Thapsacus name. there he stayed

- ἡμέρας^A πέντε.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} Κύρος^N μεταπεμψάμενος^{N AorMed} τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγοὺς^A τῶν^{ArtG}
 days five. and Cyrus having sent for the generals of the
 Ἑλλήνων^G ἔλεγεν^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} ὁδὸς^N ἔσοιτο^{FuM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} βασιλέα^A μέγαν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp}
 Greeks he was saying that the road would be toward king great into
 Βαβυλῶνα^A καὶ^{Kon} κελεύει^{PräAkt} αὐτοὺς^{A Pr} λέγειν^{PräInfAkt} ταῦτα^{A Pr} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D
 Babylon and he orders them to say these things to the soldiers
 καὶ^{Kon} ἀναπεῖθειν^{PräInfAkt} ἔπεσθαι.^{PräM/Plnf}
 and to persuade to follow.
- § 12 οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ποιήσαντες^{N AorAkt} ἐκκλησίαν^A ἀπήγγελλον^{ImpAkt} ταῦτα^{A Pr} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} στρατιῶται^N
 the but having made assembly were reporting these things the but soldiers
 ἐχάλεπαινον^{ImpAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατηγοῖς^D καὶ^{Kon} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} αὐτοὺς^{A Pr} πάλαι^{Adv} ταῦτ'^{A Pr}
 were angry to the generals, and they said them long ago these things
 εἰδότας^{A PerAkt} κρύπτειν^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} ἐὰν^{Kon} μή^{Pt} τις^{N Pr}
 having known to hide, and not they said to go, if not someone
 αὐτοῖς^{D Pr} χρήματα^A διδῶ^{PräAktKjn} ὥσπερ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} προτέροις^{AdjKmpD} μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρου^G
 to them monies may give, just as to the former with of Cyrus
 ἀναβάσι^{D AorSAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} πατέρα^A τοῦ^{ArtG} Κύρου^G καὶ^{Kon} ταῦτα^{A Pr} οὐκ^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} μάχην^A
 having gone up to the father of the Cyrus, and these things not for battle
 ἰόντων^{G PräAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} καλοῦντος^{G PräAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} πατρὸς^G Κύρον^A.
 of those going, but of calling of the father Cyrus.
- § 13 ταῦτα^{A Pr} οἱ^{ArtN} στρατηγοὶ^N Κύρῳ^D ἀπήγγελλον^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ὑπέσχετο^{AorMed} ἀνδρὶ^D
 these things the generals to Cyrus were reporting he but promised to a man
 ἐκάστω^{AdjD} δώσειν^{FuInfAkt} πέντε^{AdjA} ἀργυρίου^G μνάς^A ἐπὰν^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} Βαβυλῶνα^A ἤκωσι^{PräAktKjn}
 to each to give five of silver minae, whenever into Babylon they may come,
 καὶ^{Kon} τὸν^{ArtA} μισθὸν^A ἐντελῆ^{AdjA} μέχρι^{Prp} ἂν^{Pt} καταστήσῃ^{AorAktKjn} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας^A εἰς^{Prp}
 and the pay complete until ever he may settle the Greeks into
 Ἰωνίαν^A πάλιν^{Adv} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} πολὺ^{AdjN} τοῦ^{ArtG} Ἑλληνικοῦ^{AdjG} οὕτως^{Adv} ἐπείσθη^{AorPas}.
 Ionia back. the indeed in fact much of the Greek force thus was persuaded.
 Μένων^N δὲ^{Pt} πρὶν^{Kon} δῆλον^{AdjN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τί^{N Pr} ποιήσουσιν^{FuAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} στρατιῶται^N,
 Menon but before clear to be what they will do the other soldiers,
 πότερον^{Kon} ἔψονται^{FuM/P} Κύρῳ^D ἢ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt}, συνέλεξε^{AorSAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^{G Pr} στράτευμα^A
 whether they will follow to Cyrus or not, he collected the his own army
 χωρὶς^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon} ἔλεξε^{AorAkt} τάδε^{A Pr}.
 apart from of the others and he said such things.
- § 14 ἄνδρες^V ἐὰν^{Kon} μοι^{D Pr} πεισθῇτε^{AorPasKjn} οὔτε^{Kon} κινδυνεύσαντες^{N AorAkt} οὔτε^{Kon}
 men, if to me you be persuaded, neither having risked nor
 πονήσαντες^{N AorAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} πλέον^{AdvKmp} προτιμήσεσθε^{FuM/P} στρατιωτῶν^G ὑπὸ^{Prp}
 having toiled of the others more you will be preferred of soldiers by
 Κύρου^G τί^{N Pr} οὖν^{Pt} κελεύω^{PräAkt} ποιῆσαι^{AorInfAkt} νῦν^{Adv} δεῖται^{PräM/P} Κύρος^N ἔπεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
 Cyrus. what then I order to do; now needs Cyrus to follow
 τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας^A ἐπὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ἐγὼ^{N Pr} οὖν^{Pt} φημι^{PräAkt} ὑμᾶς^{A Pr} χρῆναι^{PräInfAkt}
 the Greeks against king I then say you to be necessary
 διαβῆναι^{AorSinfAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην^A ποταμὸν^A πρὶν^{Kon} δῆλον^{AdjN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ὅ^{A Pr} τι^{N Pr} οἱ^{ArtN}
 to cross the Euphrates river before clear to be what what the
 ἄλλοι^{AdjN} Ἕλληνες^N ἀποκρινοῦνται^{FuM/P} Κύρῳ^D.
 other Greeks will answer to Cyrus.
- § 15 ἦν^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ψηφίσωνται^{AorM/PKjn} ἔπεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ὑμεῖς^{N Pr} δόξετε^{FuAkt} αἵτιοι^{AdjN}
 if indeed for they should vote to follow, you will seem responsible
 εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἄρξαντες^{N AorAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} διαβαίνειν^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὥς^{Kon} προθυμοτάτοις^{AdjSupD}
 to be having begun of the crossing, and as most eager
 οὓσιν^{D PräAkt} ὑμῖν^{D Pr} χάριν^A εἴσεται^{FuM/P} Κύρος^N καὶ^{Kon} ἀποδώσει^{FuAkt} ἐπίσταται^{PräM/P} δὲ^{Pt}
 being to you gratitude will know Cyrus and he will repay he knows but

εἰ^{Kon} τις^N ^{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλος^{AdjN} ἢ^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} ἀποψηφίσωνται^{AorM/PKj} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἄπιμεν^{PräAkt}
 if someone also other· if but should vote down the others, we depart
 μὲν^{Pt} ἅπαντες^{AdjN} τοῦμπαλιν^{Adv} ὑμῖν^D ^{Pr} δέ^{Pt} ὥς^{Kon} μόνους^{AdjD} πειθομένους^D ^{PräM/P}
 indeed all the reverse, to you but as only being obedient
 πιστοτάτοις^{AdjSupD} χρήσεται^{FuM/P} καὶ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} φρούρια^A καὶ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} λοχαγίας^A καὶ^{Kon}
 most trustworthy he will use and into garrisons and into captaincies, and
 ἄλλου^{AdjG} οὔτινος^G ^{Pr} ἂν^{Pt} δέησθε^{AorM/PKj} οἶδα^{PerAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} ὥς^{Kon} φίλοι^{AdjN} τεύξεσθε^{FuM/P}
 of other of whatever ever you may need I know that as friends you will get
 Κύρου.^G
 of Cyrus.

§ 16 ἀκούσαντες^N ^{AorAkt} ταῦτα^A ^{Pr} ἐπείθοντο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} διέβησαν^{AorSAkt} πρὶν^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 having heard these things they were being persuaded and they crossed before the
 ἄλλους^{AdjA} ἀποκρίνασθαι^{AorM/Plnf} Κύρος^N δ^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ᾗσθετο^{AorMed} διαβεβηκότας^A ^{PerAkt}
 others to answer. Cyrus but when he perceived having crossed,
 ᾗσθη^{AorPas} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D πέμψας^N ^{AorSAkt} Γλοῦν^A εἶπεν^{AorSAkt} ἐγὼ^N ^{Pr}
 he was pleased and and to the army having sent Glus he said· I
 μὲν^{Pt} ὦ^j ἄνδρες^V ἤδη^{Adv} ὑμᾶς^A ^{Pr} ἐπαινῶ^{PräAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ὑμεῖς^N ^{Pr} ἐμὲ^A ^{Pr}
 indeed, O men, already you I praise· so that but also you me
 ἐπαινέσετε^{FuAkt} ἐμοὶ^D ^{Pr} μελήσει^{FuAkt} ἢ^{Kon} μηκέτι^{Adv} με^A ^{Pr} Κύρον^A νομίζετε^{PräAktImv}.
 you will praise to me it will be a care, or no longer me Cyrus consider.

§ 17 οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} στρατιῶται^N ^{Prp} ἐλπίσι^D μεγάλας^{AdjD} ὄντες^N ^{PräAkt} ἤϋχοντο^{ImpM/P} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr}
 the indeed in fact soldiers in hopes great being were praying him
 εὐτυχῆσαι^{AorInfAkt} Μένωνι^D δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} δῶρα^A ἐλέγέτο^{ImpM/P} πέμψαι^{AorInfAkt} μεγαλοπρεπῶς^{Adv}.
 to prosper, to Menon but also gifts it was being said to send magnificently.
 ταῦτα^A ^{Pr} δέ^{Pt} ποιήσας^N ^{AorAkt} διέβαινε^{ImpAkt} συνέιπετο^{ImpM/P} δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ἄλλο^{AdjN}
 these things but having done was crossing· was following but also the other
 στράτευμα^N αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} ἅπαν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} διαβαινόντων^G ^{PräAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμὸν^A οὐδεὶς^N ^{Pr}
 army to him entire. and of the crossing the river no one
 ἐβρέχθη^{AorPas} ἀνωτέρω^{AdvKmp} τῶν^{ArtG} μαστῶν^G ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ^G.
 was wet higher of the breasts by the river.

§ 18 οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} Θαψακηνοὶ^N ἔλεγον^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐπώποθ^{Adv} οὗτος^N ^{Pr} ὁ^{ArtN} ποταμὸς^N διαβατὸς^{AdjN}
 the but Thapsacenes were saying that never before this the river fordable
 γένοιτο^{AorMedOp} πεζῇ^{Adv} εἰ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} τότε^{Adv} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} πλοίοις^D ἢ^N ^{Pr} τότε^{Adv} Ἀβροκόμας^N
 might be on foot if not then, but with ships, which then Abrocomas
 προῖων^N ^{PräAkt} κατέκαυσεν^{AorAkt} ἵνα^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} Κύρος^N διαβῇ^{AorAktKj} ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt} δὴ^{Pt}
 going forward he burned, in order that not Cyrus may cross. it seemed indeed
 θεῖον^{AdjN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} σαφῶς^{Adv} ὑποχωρῆσαι^{AorInfAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμὸν^A Κύρῳ^D ὥς^{Kon}
 divine to be and clearly to recede the river to Cyrus as
 βασιλεύσονται^D ^{FuAkt}
 about to be king.

§ 19 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Συρίας^G σταθμοὺς^A ἑννέα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A
 from there he marches out through of the Syria stages nine parasangs
 πεντήκοντα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἀφικνοῦνται^{PräM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Ἀράξην^A ποταμὸν^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv}
 fifty· and they arrive toward the Araxes river. there
 ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} κῶμαι^N πολλαὶ^{AdjN} μεστὰι^{AdjN} σίτου^G καὶ^{Kon} οἴνου^G ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμειναν^{AorAkt}
 were villages many full of grain and of wine. there they stayed
 ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπεσιτίσαντο^{AorM/P}.
 days three and they provisioned themselves.

Kapitel 5

§ 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Ἀραβίας^G τὸν^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην^A ποταμὸν^A ἐν^{Prp} δεξιᾷ^{AdjD}
 from there he marches out through of the Arabia the Euphrates river at right

- ἔχων^N PräAkt σταθμούς^A ἐρήμους^{AdjA} πέντε^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp}
 having stages deserted five parasangs thirty and five. in
 τούτῳ^D Pr δὲ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} τόπῳ^D ἦν^{ImpAkt} μὲν^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} γῆ^N πεδίων^N ἅπαν^{AdjN} ὁμαλές^{AdjN} ὥσπερ^{Kon}
 this but the place was indeed the land plain whole even just as
 θάλαττα^N, ἄψινθίου^G δὲ^{Pt} πλήρης^{AdjN} εἰ^{Kon} δέ^{Kon} τι^N Pr καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλο^{AdjN} ἐν^{Prp} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὕλης^G
 sea, of wormwood but full· if but something also other there was in of wood
 ἢ^{Kon} καλάμου^G, ἅπαντα^{AdjN} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} εὐώδη^{AdjN} ὥσπερ^{Kon} ἀρώματα^N
 or of reed, all were fragrant just as spices·
- § 2 δένδρον^N δ^{Pt} οὐδέν^N Pr ἐν^{Prp} ἦν^{ImpAkt} θηρία^N δὲ^{Pt} παντοῖα^{AdjN} πλεῖστοι^{AdjSupN} ὄνοι^N ἄγριοι^{AdjN}
 tree but nothing there was, beasts but of all kinds, most asses wild,
 πολλὰ^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} στρουθοὶ^N αἱ^{ArtN} μεγάλοι^{AdjN} ἐν^{Prp} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ὠτίδες^N καὶ^{Kon}
 many but ostriches the great· there were but also bustards and
 δορκάδες^N ταῦτα^N Pr δὲ^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} θηρία^A οἱ^{ArtN} ἵππεῖς^N ἐνίοτε^{Adv} ἐδίωκον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN}
 gazelles· these but the animals the horsemen sometimes were pursuing. and the
 μὲν^{Pt} ὄνοι^N, ἐπεὶ^{Kon} τις^N Pr διώκοι^{PräAktKjn} προδραμόντες^N AorSAkt ἔστασαν^{PlqAkt} πολὺ^{AdjN} γὰρ^{Pt}
 indeed asses, when someone may pursue, having run ahead they had stood· much for
 τῶν^{ArtG} ἵππων^G ἔτρεχον^{ImpAkt} θάττον^{AdvKmp} καὶ^{Kon} πάλιν^{Adv} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} πλησιάζουσιν^{PräAktOp}
 of the horses they were running faster· and again, when they might approach
 οἱ^{ArtN} ἵπποι^N ταύτῳ^{AdjN} ἐποίουν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} λαβεῖν^{AorInfAkt} εἰ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt}
 the horses, the same they were doing, and not it was to take, if not
 διαστάντες^N AorSAkt οἱ^{ArtN} ἵππεῖς^N θηρῶν^{PräAktOp} διαδεχόμενοι^N Präm/P τὰ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} κρέα^N τῶν^{ArtG}
 having stood apart the horsemen would hunt taking turns. the but meats of the
 ἀλικομένων^G Präm/P ἦν^{ImpAkt} παραπλήσια^{AdjN} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἐλαφείοις^{AdjD} ἀπαλότερα^{AdjKmpN} δέ^{Pt}
 being caught was similar to the deer, more tender but.
- § 3 στρουθὸν^A δὲ^{Pt} οὐδεὶς^N Pr ἔλαβεν^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} διώξαντες^N AorSAkt τῶν^{ArtG} ἱππέων^G ταχὺ^{Adv}
 an ostrich but no one took· the but having pursued of the horsemen quickly
 ἐπαύοντο^{ImpM/P} πολὺ^{AdjN} γὰρ^{Pt} ἀπέσπα^{ImpAkt} φεύγουσα^N PräAkt τοῖς^{ArtD} μὲν^{Pt} ποσὶ^D
 were ceasing· much for she was outdistancing fleeing, with the indeed feet
 δρόμῳ^D ταῖς^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} πτέρυξιν^D αἵρουσα^N PräAkt ὥσπερ^{Kon} ἰστίῳ^D χρωμένη^N Präm/P τὰς^{ArtA}
 by running, with the but wings raising, just as with a sail using. the
 δὲ^{Pt} ὠτίδας^A ἄν^{Pt} τις^N Pr ταχὺ^{Adv} ἀνιστῇ^{PräAktKjn} ἔστι^{PräAkt} λαμβάνειν^{PräInfAkt} πέτονται^{Präm/P}
 but bustards ever someone quickly may start up it is to take· they fly
 γὰρ^{Pt} βραχὺ^{Adv} ὥσπερ^{Kon} ἐπέρδικες^N καὶ^{Kon} ταχὺ^{Adv} ἀπαγορεύουσι^{PräAkt} τὰ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} κρέα^N
 for briefly just as partridges and quickly they give out. the but meats
 αὐτῶν^G Pr ἡδιστα^{AdvSup} ἦν^{ImpAkt}
 of them most pleasant was.
- § 4 πορευόμενοι^N Präm/P δὲ^{Pt} διὰ^{Prp} ταύτης^G Pr τῆς^{ArtG} χώρας^G ἀφικνούνται^{Präm/P} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA}
 marching but through of this the land they arrive to the
 Μάσκαν^A ποταμόν^A, τὸ^{ArtN} εὖρος^N πλεθριαῖον^{AdjN} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἦν^{ImpAkt} πόλις^N ἐρήμη^{AdjN}
 Maskas river, the width plethron wide. there was city deserted,
 μεγάλη^{AdjN} ὄνομα^N δ^{Pt} αὐτῇ^D Pr Κορσωτή^N περιερρεῖτο^{ImpM/P} δ^{Pt} αὕτη^N Pr ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG}
 great, name but to it Korsote· was flowed around but this by the
 Μάσκα^G κύκλῳ^{Adv}
 Maskas in a circle.
- § 5 ἐνταῦθ^{Adv} ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπεσιτίσαντο^{AorM/P} ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv}
 there they stayed days three and they provisioned themselves. from there
 ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A ἐρήμους^{AdjA} τρισκαίδεκα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A ἐνενήκοντα^{AdjA} τὸν^{ArtA}
 he marches out stages deserted thirteen parasangs ninety the
 Εὐφράτην^A ποταμόν^A ἐν^{Prp} δεξιᾷ^{AdjD} ἔχων^N PräAkt καὶ^{Kon} ἀφικνεῖται^{Präm/P} ἐπὶ^{Prp} Πύλας^A ἐν^{Prp}
 Euphrates river at right having, and he arrives to Pylas. in
 τούτοις^D Pr τοῖς^{ArtD} σταθμοῖς^D πολλὰ^{AdjN} τῶν^{ArtG} ὑποζυγίων^G ἀπώλετο^{AorM/P} ὑπὸ^{Prp} λιμοῦ^G
 these the stages many of the beasts of burden perished by famine·

οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} χόρτος^N οὐδὲ^{Kon} ἄλλο^{AdjN} οὐδὲν^N οὐδὲν^{Pr} δένδρον^N ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ψιλῇ^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt}
 not for was grass nor other nothing tree, but bare was
 ἅπαντα^{AdjN} ἢ^{ArtN} χώρα^N οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἐνοικοῦντες^N ὄνους^A ἀλέτας^{AdjA} παρὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA}
 all the land the but dwelling in donkeys grinding beside the
 ποταμὸν^A ὀρύττοντες^N καὶ^{Kon} ποιοῦντες^N εἰς^{Prp} Βαβυλῶνα^A ἦγον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 river digging and making into Babylon they were bringing and
 ἐπώλουν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀνταγοράζοντες^N σῖτον^A ἔζων^{ImpAkt}
 were selling and buying back grain they were living.

§ 6 τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} στράτευμα^N ὁ^{ArtN} σῖτος^N ἐπέλιπε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πρίσθαι^{AorM/PlInf} οὐκ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} εἰ^{Kon}
 the but army the grain failed, and to buy not was if
 μὴ^{Pt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} Λυδίᾳ^{AdjD} ἀγορᾷ^D ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} Κύρου^G βαρβαρικῷ^{AdjD} τὴν^{ArtA} καπίθην^A
 not in the Lydian market in the of Cyrus barbarian, the capithe
 ἀλεύρων^G ἢ^{Kon} ἀλφίτων^G τεττάρων^{AdjG} σίγλων^G ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} σίγλος^N δύνатаι^{Prām/P} ἐπτα^{AdjA}
 of flour or of barley meal of four sigli. the but siglos is worth seven
 ὀβολούς^A καὶ^{Kon} ἡμιβέλιον^A Ἀττικῶς^{AdjA} ἢ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καπίθην^N δύο^{AdjA} χοίνικας^A Ἀττικᾶς^{AdjA}
 obols and half obol Attic the but capithe two choenices Attic
 ἐχώρει^{ImpAkt} κρέα^A οὖν^{Pt} ἐσθίουντες^N οἱ^{ArtN} στρατιῶται^N διεγίνοντο^{ImpM/P}
 it contained. meats therefore eating the soldiers were getting by.

§ 7 ἦν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τούτων^G τῶν^{ArtG} σταθμῶν^G οὓς^A πάνυ^{Adv} μακροὺς^{AdjA} ἤλαυνεν^{ImpAkt} ὁπότε^{Kon}
 was but of these the stages which very long he was marching, whenever
 ἢ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} ὕδωρ^A βούλοιτο^{Prām/POp} διατελέσαι^{AorInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} χιλόν^A καὶ^{Kon} δὴ^{Pt}
 either toward water might wish to continue or toward fodder. and indeed
 ποτε^{Adv} στενοχωρίας^G καὶ^{Kon} πηλοῦ^G φανέντος^G ταῖς^{ArtD} ἀμάξαις^D δυσπορεύτου^{AdjG}
 once of difficulty and of mud having appeared to the wagons hard to pass
 ἐπέστη^{AorSAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A ἀρίστοις^{AdjSupD} καὶ^{Kon}
 he stood the Cyrus with the around him best and
 εὐδαιμονεστάτοις^{AdjSupD} καὶ^{Kon} ἔταξε^{AorAkt} Γλοῦν^A καὶ^{Kon} Πίγρητα^A λαβόντας^A τοῦ^{ArtG}
 most fortunate and ordered Glus and Pigres having taken of the
 βαρβαρικῷ^{AdjG} στρατοῦ^G συνεκβιβάζειν^{PrāInfAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας^A
 barbarian army to help bring out the wagons.

§ 8 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ^{Pt} ἐδόκουν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D σχολαίως^{Adv} ποιεῖν^{PrāInfAkt} ὥσπερ^{Kon} ὀργῇ^D
 when but they seemed to him slowly to do, just as with anger
 ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A Πέρσας^A τοὺς^{ArtA} κρατίστους^{AdjSupA}
 he ordered the around him Persians the strongest
 συνεπισπεῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας^A ἐνθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} μέρος^N τι^N τῆς^{ArtG} εὐταξίας^G ἦν^{ImpAkt}
 to urge on together the wagons. there indeed part some of the good order it was
 θεάσασθαι^{AorM/PlInf} ῥίψαντες^N γὰρ^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} πορφυροῦς^{AdjA} κάνδους^A ὅπου^{Adv} ἔτυχεν^{AorAkt}
 to behold. having thrown for the purple kandyes wherever happened
 ἕκαστος^{AdjN} ἐστηκώς^N ἔιντο^{ImpM/P} ὥσπερ^{Kon} ἂν^{Pt} δράμοι^{AorAktOp} τις^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} νίκη^D
 each standing, they were rushing just as ever might run someone toward victory
 καὶ^{Kon} μάλα^{Adv} κατὰ^{Prp} πρανοῦς^{AdjG} γηλόφου^G ἔχοντες^N τούτους^A τε^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 and very down sloping hill, having these and the
 πολυτελεῖς^{AdjA} χιτῶνας^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ποικίλας^{AdjA} ἀναξυρίδας^A ἐνιοι^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
 costly tunics and the patterned trousers, some but also
 στρεπτοῦς^{AdjA} περὶ^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} τραχήλοις^D καὶ^{Kon} ψέλια^A περὶ^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} χερσίν^D εὐθὺς^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt}
 twisted around the necks and bracelets around the hands immediately but
 σὺν^{Prp} τούτοις^D εἰσπηδήσαντες^N εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} πηλὸν^A θάπτον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} ὥς^{Kon} τις^N
 with these having leaped in into the mud faster than as someone
 ἂν^{Pt} ᾤετο^{ImpM/P} μετεώρους^{AdjA} ἐξεκόμισαν^{AorAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας^A
 ever was thinking aloft they carried out the wagons.

§ 9 τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} σύμπαν^{AdjN} δῆλος^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} Κύρος^N ὥς^{Kon} σπεύδων^N πᾶσαν^{AdjA} τὴν^{ArtA}
 the but whole clear was Cyrus as hastening all the

ὁδὸν^A καὶ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} διατρίβων^N ὅπου^{Adv} μὴ^{Pt} ἐπισιτισμοῦ^G ἕνεκα^{Prp} ἢ^{Kon} τινος^G
 the road and not delaying where not of provisioning for the sake of or of something
 ἄλλου^{AdjG} ἀναγκαίου^{AdjG} ἐκαθέζετο^{ImpM/P} νομίζων^N ὅσω^{Adv} θάττον^{AdvKmp}
 other necessary was encamping, thinking, by how much faster
 ἔλθοι^{AorSAktOp} τοσούτῳ^{AdjD} ἀπαρασκευαστοτέρῳ^{AdjKmpD} βασιλεῖ^D μαχεῖσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
 might come, by that much more unprepared for the king to fight,
 ὅσω^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} σχολαίτερον^{AdvKmp} τοσούτῳ^{AdjD} πλέον^{AdvKmp} συναγείρεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} βασιλεῖ^D
 by how much but more slowly, by that much more to be gathered for the king
 στράτευμα^N καὶ^{Kon} συνιδεῖν^{AorInfAkt} δ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} τῷ^{ArtD} προσέχοντι^D τὸν^{ArtA} νοῦν^A
 army. and to see together but it was to the paying attention the mind
 τῇ^{ArtD} βασιλέως^G ἀρχῇ^D πλήθει^D μὲν^{Pt} χώρας^G καὶ^{Kon} ἀνθρώπων^G ισχυρὰ^{AdjN} οὖσα^N
 to the of the king rule in multitude indeed of land and of men strong being,
 τοῖς^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} μήκεσι^D τῶν^{ArtG} ὁδῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} διεσπᾶσθαι^{PerM/Plnf} τὰς^{ArtA} δυνάμεις^A
 in the but lengths of the roads and by the to have been dispersed the forces
 ἀσθενής^{AdjN} εἰ^{Kon} τις^N διὰ^{Prp} ταχέων^{AdjG} τὸν^{ArtA} πόλεμον^A ποιοῖτο^{PräM/POp}
 weak, if someone through quick marches the war would make.
 § 10 πέραν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Εὐφράτου^G ποταμοῦ^G κατὰ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐρήμους^{AdjA} σταθμούς^A ἦν^{ImpAkt}
 beyond but of the Euphrates river along the desert stages there was
 πόλις^N εὐδαίμων^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} μεγάλη^{AdjN} ὄνομα^N δὲ^{Pt} Χαρμάνδη^N ἐκ^{Prp} ταύτης^G οἱ^{ArtN}
 city prosperous and great, name but Charmande· from this the
 στρατιῶται^N ἠγόραζον^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ἐπιτήδεια^A σχεδίαις^D διαβαίνοντες^N ὥδε^{Adv} διφθέρας^A
 soldiers were buying the provisions, on rafts crossing thus. skins
 ἃς^A εἶχον^{ImpAkt} στεγάσματα^A ἐπίμπλασαν^{AorAkt} χόρτου^G κούφου^{AdjG} εἴτα^{Adv} συνῆγον^{ImpAkt}
 which they had coverings they filled with grass light, then they gathered
 καὶ^{Kon} συνέσπων^{ImpAkt} ὥς^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} ἅπτεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} τῆς^{ArtG} κάρφης^G τὸ^{ArtN} ὕδωρ^N ἐπὶ^{Prp}
 and they sewed together, so that not to touch the stubble the water· upon
 τούτων^G διέβαινον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐλάμβανον^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ἐπιτήδεια^A οἶνόν^A τε^{Pt} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG}
 these they were crossing and they were taking the provisions, wine and from the
 βαλάνου^G πεποιημένον^A τῆς^{ArtG} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} φοίνικος^G καὶ^{Kon} σίτου^A μελίνης^G τοῦτο^N
 acorn made the from of the palm and grain of millet· this
 γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} χώρᾳ^D πλεῖστον^{AdjSupN}
 for was in the land most.
 § 11 ἀμφιλεξάντων^G δὲ^{Pt} τι^N ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} τε^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G στρατιωτῶν^G καὶ^{Kon}
 having disputed but something here of the and of the Menon soldiers and
 τῶν^{ArtG} τοῦ^{ArtG} Κλεάρχου^G ὁ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος^N κρίνας^N ἀδικεῖν^{PräInfAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} τοῦ^{ArtG}
 of the of the Clearchus the Clearchus having judged to do wrong the of the
 Μένωνος^G πληγὰς^A ἐνέβαλεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἐλθὼν^N πρὸς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} ἑαυτοῦ^G
 Menon blows he inflicted· he but having come to the his own
 στράτευμα^A ἔλεγεν^{ImpAkt} ἀκούσαντες^N δὲ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} στρατιῶται^N ἐχαλέπαινον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 army was saying· having heard but the soldiers were indignant and
 ὠργίζοντο^{ImpM/P} ἰσχυρῶς^{Adv} τῷ^{ArtD} Κλεάρχῳ^D
 were angry strongly at the Clearchus.
 § 12 τῇ^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῇ^D ἡμέρᾳ^D Κλέαρχος^N ἐλθὼν^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} διάβασιν^A τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ^G
 on the but same day Clearchus having come to the crossing of the river
 καὶ^{Kon} ἐκεῖ^{Adv} κατασκευάμενος^N τὴν^{ArtA} ἀγορὰν^A ἀφιππεύει^{PräAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἑαυτοῦ^G
 and there having examined the market dismounts to the his own
 σκηνὴν^A διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G στρατεύματος^G σὺν^{Prp} ὀλίγοις^{AdjD} τοῖς^{ArtD} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτόν^A
 tent through of the Menon army with few the around him·
 Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} οὐπω^{Adv} ἦκεν^{ImpAkt} ἀλλ^{Kon} ἔτι^{Adv} προσήλαυνε^{ImpAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} Μένωνος^G
 Cyrus but not yet was present, but still was riding up· of the but Menon
 στρατιωτῶν^G ξύλα^A σχίζων^N τις^N ὥς^{Kon} εἶδε^{AorSAkt} Κλεάρχον^A διελαύνοντα^A
 of soldiers logs splitting someone when saw Clearchus riding through,

- ἴησι^{PrāAkt} τῇ^{ArtD} ἀξίνη^D· καὶ^{Kon} οὗτος^N μὲν^{Pt} αὐτοῦ^G ἤμαρτεν^{AorAkt}· ἄλλος^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt}
 he hurls with the axe· and this one indeed of him he missed· another but
 λίθῳ^D καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλος^{AdjN}· εἴτα^{Adv} πολλοί^{AdjN} κραυγῆς^G γενομένης^G·^{AorM/P}
 with a stone and another, then many, of shouting having occurred.
- § 13 ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καταφεύγει^{PrāAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G στρατεύμα^A, καὶ^{Kon} εὐθὺς^{Adv}
 he but flees for refuge into the his own army, and immediately
 παραγγέλλει^{PrāAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A· καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} ὀπλίτας^A αὐτοῦ^G ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt}
 he orders into the arms· and the the indeed hoplites his own he ordered
 μεῖναι^{AorInfAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀσπίδας^A πρὸς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} γόνατα^A· θέντας^A,^{AorSakt} αὐτὸς^N δὲ^{Pt}
 to remain the shields against the knees having set, himself but
 λαβὼν^N τοὺς^{ArtA} Θρᾶκας^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἰππείας^A οἱ^N ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD}
 having taken the Thracians and the horsemen who were to him in the
 στρατεύματι^D· πλείους^{AdjKmpA} ἢ^{Kon} τετταράκοντα^{AdjA}· τούτων^G δὲ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} πλείστοι^{AdjSupN}
 army more than forty, of these but the most
 Θρᾶκες^N ἦλauen^{ImpAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} Μένωνος^G, ὥστ^{Kon} ἐκείνους^A· ἐκπεπλήχθαι^{PerM/PlInf}
 Thracians, he was riding against the of Menon, so that those to have been frightened
 καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸν^A· Μένωνα^A, καὶ^{Kon} τρέχειν^{PrāInfAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A· οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
 and him self Menon, and to run to the arms· they but also
 ἔστασαν^{PlqAkt} ἀποροῦντες^N· τῷ^{ArtD} πράγματι^D·
 had stood being at a loss at the affair.
- § 14 ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Πρόξενος^N (ἔτυχε^{AorAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ὕστερος^{AdjN} προσιῶν^N καὶ^{Kon} τάξις^N αὐτῷ^D·^{Pr}
 the but Proxenus (it happened for later approaching and unit to him
 ἐπομένη^N τῶν^{ArtG} ὀπλιτῶν^G)· εὐθὺς^{Adv} οὖν^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} μέσον^{AdjA} ἀμφοτέρων^{AdjG}
 following of the hoplites) immediately then into the middle of both
 ἄγων^N ἔθετο^{AorM/P} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐδεῖτο^{ImpM/P} τοῦ^{ArtG} Κλεάρχου^G μὴ^{Pt}
 leading he set the arms and he was begging of the Clearchus not
 ποιεῖν^{PrāInfAkt} ταῦτα^A· ὁ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} ἐχαλέπαιεν^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} αὐτοῦ^G ὀλίγου^{AdjG}
 to do these. he but was indignant that of him by a little
 δεήσαντος^G καταλευσθῆναι^{AorPasInf}· πρῶως^{Adv} λέγοι^{PrāAktKnj} τὸ^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G πάθος^A,
 having been lacking to be stoned mildly he might say the his own suffering,
 ἐκέλευσέ^{AorAkt} τε^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A· ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} μέσου^{AdjG} ἐξίστασθαι^{PrāM/PlInf}·
 he ordered and him out of the middle to step out.
- § 15 ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^D δ^{Pt} ἐπῆει^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} Κῦρος^N καὶ^{Kon} ἐπύθετο^{AorM/P} τὸ^{ArtA} πρᾶγμα^A· εὐθὺς^{Adv}
 in this but was coming and Cyrus and inquired the matter· immediately
 δ^{Pt} ἔλαβε^{AorAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} παλτὰ^A εἰς^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} χεῖρας^A καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} παροῦσι^D·^{PrāAkt}
 but he took the javelins into the hands and with the being present
 τῶν^{ArtG} πιστῶν^{AdjG} ἦκεν^{AorAkt} ἐλαύνων^N· εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} μέσον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} λέγει^{PrāAkt}
 of the trusted came driving into the middle, and he says
 τάδε^A·^{Pr}
 these things here.
- § 16 Κλέαρχε^V καὶ^{Kon} Πρόξενε^V καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} παρόντες^N· Ἕλληνες^N οὐκ^{Pt}
 Clearchus and Proxenus and the other the being present Greeks, not
 ἴστε^{PrāAktImv} ὅ^A τι^A ποιεῖτε^{PrāAkt}· εἰ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} τινα^A ἀλλήλοισ^D μάχην^A συνάψετε^{FuAkt}·
 know what thing you do. if for some with one another battle you will join,
 νομίζετε^{PrāAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇδε^D τῇ^{ArtD} ἡμέρᾳ^D ἐμέ^A τε^{Pt} κατακεκόψεσθαι^{PerM/PlInf} καὶ^{Kon} ὑμᾶς^A·^{Pr}
 consider in this here the day me and to have been cut to pieces and you
 οὐ^{Pt} πολὺ^{AdjN} ἐμοῦ^G ὕστερον^{Adv}· κακῶς^{Adv} γὰρ^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἡμετέρων^{AdjG} ἐχόντων^G·^{PrāAkt}
 not much of me later· badly for of the ours being
 πάντες^{AdjN} οὗτοι^N οὓς^A· ὁρᾶτε^{PrāAkt} βάρβαροι^{AdjN} πολεμιώτεροι^{AdjKmpN} ἡμῖν^D· ἔσονται^{FuM/P}
 all these whom you see barbarians more hostile to us they will be
 τῶν^{ArtG} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλεῖ^D ὄντων^G·^{PrāAkt}
 than the with king being.

§ 17 ἀκούσας^N AorSAkt ταῦτα^A Pr ὁ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος^N ἐν^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D Pr ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon}
having heard these the Clearchus in him self he became and
παυσάμενοι^N AorMed ἀμφοτέροι^{AdjN} κατὰ^{Prp} χώραν^A ἔθεντο^{AorM/P} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A
having ceased both down ground they set the arms.

Kapitel 6

§ 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} προϊόντων^G PrAkt ἐφαίνετο^{ImpM/P} ἵχνια^N ἵππων^G καὶ^{Kon} κόπρος^N εἰκάζετο^{ImpM/P} δ^{Pt}
from there of advancing was appearing tracks of horses and dung was supposed but
εἶναι^{PrAinfAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} στίβος^N ὡς^{Kon} δισχιλίων^{AdjG} ἵππων^G οὗτοι^N Pr προϊόντες^N PrAkt ἔκαιον^{ImpAkt}
to be the track as of two thousand horses. these going forward were burning
καὶ^{Kon} χιλὸν^A καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τι^N Pr ἄλλο^{AdjN} χρήσιμον^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} Ὀρόντας^N δέ^{Pt} Πέρσης^{AdjN}
and fodder and if anything other useful was. Orontas but, Persian
άνηρ^N γένει^D τε^{Pt} προσήκων^N PrAkt βασιλεῖ^D καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} πολέμια^{AdjA} λεγόμενος^N PrA/M/P ἐν^{Prp}
man, by birth and being related to the king and the war matters being said among
τοῖς^{ArtD} ἀρίστοις^{AdjD} Περσῶν^G ἐπιβουλεύει^{PrAkt} Κύρῳ^D καὶ^{Kon} πρόσθεν^{Adv}
the to the best of Persians he plots against Cyrus and formerly
πολεμήσας^N AorAkt καταλλαγείς^N AorPas δέ^{Pt}
having fought, having been reconciled but.

§ 2 οὗτος^N Pr Κύρῳ^D εἶπεν^{AorAkt} εἰ^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D Pr δοίη^{AorAktOp} ἱππέας^A χιλίους^{AdjA} ὅτι^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA}
this man to Cyrus said, if to him might give horsemen thousand, that the
προκατακαίωντας^A PrAkt ἱππέας^A ἢ^{Kon} κατακαίνοι^{PrAktOp} ἂν^{Pt} ἐνεδρεύσας^N AorAkt ἢ^{Kon}
burning ahead horsemen or might burn down ever having ambushed or
ζῶντας^A PrAkt πολλοὺς^{AdjA} αὐτῶν^G Pr ἂν^{Pt} ἔλοι^{AorSAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} κωλύσειε^{AorAktOp} τοῦ^{ArtG}
living many of them ever might take and would hinder of the
καίειν^{PrAinfAkt} ἐπιόντας^A PrAkt καὶ^{Kon} ποιήσειεν^{AorAktOp} ὥστε^{Kon} μήποτε^{Adv} δύνασθαι^{PrA/M/Plnf}
to burn coming on, and would make so that never to be able
αὐτοὺς^A Pr ἰδόντας^A AorSAkt τὸ^{ArtA} Κύρου^G στράτευμα^A βασιλεῖ^D διαγγεῖλαι^{AorInfAkt} τῷ^{ArtD} δέ^{Pt}
them having seen the of Cyrus army to the king to report. to the but
Κύρῳ^D ἀκούσαντι^D AorSAkt ταῦτα^A Pr ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt} ὠφέλιμα^{AdjA} εἶναι^{PrAinfAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
Cyrus having heard these things it seemed beneficial to be, and
ἐκέλευεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτὸν^A Pr λαμβάνειν^{PrAinfAkt} μέρος^A παρ^{Prp} ἐκάστου^{AdjG} τῶν^{ArtG} ἡγεμόνων^G
he was ordering him to take a share from each of the leaders.

§ 3 ὁ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} Ὀρόντας^N νομίσας^N AorAkt ἐτοίμους^{AdjA} εἶναι^{PrAinfAkt} αὐτῷ^D Pr τοὺς^{ArtA} ἱππέας^A
the but Orontas having thought ready to be to him self the horsemen
γράφει^{PrAkt} ἐπιστολὴν^A παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ὅτι^{Kon} ἥξοι^{FuAktOp} ἔχων^N PrAkt ἱππέας^A ὡς^{Kon} ἂν^{Pt}
writes a letter to the king that he would come having horsemen as ever
δύνηται^{PrA/M/PKnf} πλείστους^{AdjA} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} φράσαι^{AorInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} αὐτοῦ^G Pr ἱππεῦσιν^D
he may be able most but to tell to the his own horsemen
ἐκέλευεν^{ImpAkt} ὡς^{Kon} φίλιον^{AdjA} αὐτὸν^A Pr ὑποδέχεσθαι^{PrA/M/Plnf} ἐν^{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD}
he was ordering as friendly him to receive. there was in but in the
ἐπιστολῇ^D καὶ^{Kon} τῆς^{ArtG} πρόσθεν^{Adv} φιλίας^G ὑπομνήματα^A καὶ^{Kon} πίστεως^G ταύτην^A Pr τὴν^{ArtA}
letter and of the former friendship records and of trust. this the
ἐπιστολὴν^A δίδωσι^{PrAkt} πιστῷ^{AdjD} ἀνδρί^D ὡς^{Kon} ᾤετο^{ImpM/P} ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} λαβὼν^N AorSAkt
letter he gives to a trustworthy man, as he was thinking the but having taken
Κύρῳ^D δίδωσιν^{PrAkt}
to Cyrus he gives.

§ 4 ἀναγνοὺς^N AorSAkt δέ^{Pt} αὐτὴν^A Pr ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N συλλαμβάνει^{PrAkt} Ὀρόνταν^A καὶ^{Kon} συγκαλεῖ^{PrAkt}
having read but it the Cyrus arrests Orontas, and calls together
εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐαυτοῦ^G Pr σκηνὴν^A Πέρσας^A τοὺς^{ArtA} ἀρίστους^{AdjA} τῶν^{ArtG} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A Pr
into the his own tent Persians the best of the around him
ἐπτά^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G στρατηγούς^A ἐκέλευσεν^{AorAkt} ὀπλίτας^A
seven, and the of the Greeks generals he ordered hoplites

ἀγαγεῖν, ^{AorSInfAkt} to bring, τούτους ^{A Pr} these δὲ ^{Pt} but θέσθαι ^{AorM/PlInf} to set τὰ ^{ArtA} the ὅπλα ^A arms περὶ ^{Prp} around τὴν ^{ArtA} the αὐτοῦ ^{G Pr} his own σκηνήν. ^A tent. οἱ ^{ArtN} the δὲ ^{Pt} but ταῦτα ^{A Pr} these things ἐποίησαν, ^{AorAkt} they did, ἀγαγόντες ^{N AorSAkt} having brought ὡς ^{Adv} about τρισχιλίους ^{AdjA} three thousand ὀπλίτας. ^A hoplites.

§ 5 Κλέαρχον ^A Clearchus δὲ ^{Pt} but καὶ ^{Kon} also εἴσω ^{Adv} inside παρεκάλεσε ^{AorAkt} he invited σύμβουλον, ^A as advisor, ὃς ^{N Pr} who γέ ^{Pt} at least καὶ ^{Kon} also αὐτῷ ^{D Pr} to him καὶ ^{Kon} and τοῖς ^{ArtD} to the ἄλλοις ^{AdjD} others ἐδόκει ^{ImpAkt} it seemed προτιμηθῆναι ^{AorPasInf} to be preferred μάλιστα ^{AdvSup} most τῶν ^{ArtG} of the Ἑλλήνων. ^G Greeks. ἐπεὶ ^{Kon} when δ' ^{Pt} but ἐξῆλθεν, ^{AorSAkt} he went out, ἀπήγγειλε ^{AorAkt} he reported τοῖς ^{ArtD} to the φίλοις ^{AdjD} friends τὴν ^{ArtA} the κρίσιν ^A judgment τοῦ ^{ArtG} of the Ὀρόντα ^G Orontas ὡς ^{Kon} how ἐγένετο. ^{AorM/P} it happened. οὐ ^{Pt} not γὰρ ^{Pt} for ἀπόρρητον ^{AdjN} secret ἦν. ^{ImpAkt} was.

§ 6 ἔφη ^{ImpAkt} he was saying δὲ ^{Pt} but Κύρον ^A Cyrus ἄρχειν ^{PräInfAkt} to begin τοῦ ^{ArtG} of the λόγου ^G speech ὥδε. ^{Adv} thus. παρεκάλεσα ^{AorAkt} I invited ὑμᾶς, ^{A Pr} you, ἄνδρες ^V men φίλοι, ^{AdjV} friends, ὅπως ^{Kon} so that σὺν ^{Prp} with ὑμῖν ^{D Pr} you βουλευόμενος ^{N PräM/P} deliberating ὅ ^{Pr} what τι ^{A Pr} thing δίκαιόν ^{AdjA} just ἐστὶ ^{PräAkt} is καὶ ^{Kon} and πρὸς ^{Prp} by θεῶν ^G the gods καὶ ^{Kon} and πρὸς ^{Prp} by ἀνθρώπων, ^G men, τοῦτο ^{A Pr} this πράξω ^{FuAkt} I will do περὶ ^{Prp} about Ὀρόντα ^A Orontas τουτοῦ. ^{A Pr} this here. τοῦτον ^{A Pr} this man γὰρ ^{Pt} for πρῶτον ^{Adv} first μὲν ^{Pt} indeed ὁ ^{ArtN} the ἐμός ^{AdjN} my πατήρ ^N father ἔδωκεν ^{AorAkt} gave ὑπήκοον ^{AdjA} obedient εἶναι ^{PräInfAkt} to be ἐμοί. ^{D Pr} to me. ἐπεὶ ^{Kon} since δὲ ^{Pt} but ταχθεῖς, ^{N AorPas} having been assigned, ὡς ^{Kon} as ἔφη ^{ImpAkt} he was saying αὐτός, ^{N Pr} him self, ὑπὸ ^{Prp} under τοῦ ^{ArtG} the ἐμοῦ ^{G Pr} my ἀδελφοῦ ^G brother οὗτος ^{N Pr} this man ἐπολέμησεν ^{AorAkt} fought ἐμοὶ ^{D Pr} against me ἔχων ^{N PräAkt} having τὴν ^{ArtA} the ἐν ^{Prp} in Σάρδεσιν ^D Sardis ἀκρόπολιν, ^A acropolis, καὶ ^{Kon} and ἐγὼ ^{N Pr} I αὐτὸν ^{A Pr} him προσπολεμῶν ^{N PräAkt} making war against ἐποίησα ^{AorAkt} I made ὥστε ^{Kon} so that δόξαι ^{AorInfAkt} to seem τοῦτω ^{D Pr} to this man τοῦ ^{ArtG} of the πρὸς ^{Prp} against ἐμὲ ^{A Pr} me πολέμου ^G war παύσασθαι, ^{AorM/PlInf} to cease, καὶ ^{Kon} and δεξιὰν ^{AdjA} right hand ἔλαβον ^{AorSAkt} I took καὶ ^{Kon} and ἔδωκα, ^{AorAkt} I gave, μετὰ ^{Prp} after ταῦτα, ^{A Pr} these things, ἔφη, ^{ImpAkt} he was saying, Ὀρόντα, ^V Orontas, ἔστιν ^{PräAkt} is ὅ ^{N Pr} what τι ^{N Pr} thing σε ^{A Pr} you ἡδίκησα; ^{AorAkt} I wronged;

§ 7 ἀπεκρίνατο ^{AorM/P} he answered ὅτι ^{Kon} that οὐ. ^{Pt} no. πάλιν ^{Adv} again δὲ ^{Pt} but ὁ ^{ArtN} the Κύρος ^N Cyrus ἠρώτα. ^{ImpAkt} was asking. οὐκοῦν ^{Kon} then surely ὕστερον, ^{Adv} later, ὡς ^{Kon} as αὐτός ^{N Pr} you yourself σὺ ^{N Pr} you ὁμολογεῖς, ^{PräAkt} admit, οὐδὲν ^{A Pr} nothing ὑπ' ^{Prp} by ἐμοῦ ^{G Pr} me ἀδικοῦμενος ^{N PräM/P} being wronged ἀποστάς ^{N AorSAkt} having revolted εἰς ^{Prp} to Μυσσοὺς ^A the Mysians κακῶς ^{Adv} badly ἐποίεις ^{ImpAkt} you were doing τὴν ^{ArtA} the ἐμὴν ^{AdjA} my χώραν ^A land ὅ ^{Pr} what τι ^{A Pr} thing ἐδύνω; ^{ImpM/P} you could; ἔφη ^{ImpAkt} he said Ὀρόντας. ^N Orontas. οὐκοῦν, ^{Kon} then surely, ἔφη ^{ImpAkt} he said ὁ ^{ArtN} the Κύρος, ^N Cyrus, ὁπότε, ^{Kon} whenever αὖ ^{Pt} again ἔγνων ^{AorSAkt} you knew τὴν ^{ArtA} the σαυτοῦ ^{G Pr} your own δύναμιν, ^A power, ἐλθὼν ^{N AorSAkt} having come ἐπὶ ^{Prp} to τὸν ^{ArtA} the τῆς ^{ArtG} of the Ἀρτέμιδος ^G Artemis βωμόν ^A altar μεταμέλειν ^{PräInfAkt} to repent τέ ^{Pt} and σοι ^{D Pr} to you ἔφησθα ^{ImpM/P} you were saying καὶ ^{Kon} and πείσας ^{N AorSAkt} having persuaded ἐμὲ ^{A Pr} me πιστὰ ^{AdjA} pledges πάλιν ^{Adv} again ἔδωκάς ^{AorAkt} you gave μοι ^{D Pr} to me καὶ ^{Kon} and ἔλαβες ^{AorSAkt} you took παρ' ^{Prp} from ἐμοῦ; ^{G Pr} me; καὶ ^{Kon} and ταῦθ' ^{A Pr} these things ὠμολόγει ^{ImpAkt} he was agreeing Ὀρόντας. ^N Orontas.

§ 8 τί ^{A Pr} what οὖν, ^{Pt} then, ἔφη ^{ImpAkt} he said ὁ ^{ArtN} the Κύρος, ^N Cyrus, ἀδικηθεῖς ^{N AorPas} having been wronged ὑπ' ^{Prp} by ἐμοῦ ^{G Pr} me νῦν ^{Adv} now τὸ ^{ArtA} the τρίτον ^{AdjA} third time

ἐπιβουλεύων^N ^{PräAkt} μοι^D ^{Pr} φανερός^{AdjN} ^{PerAkt} γέγονας; ^G εἰπόντος ^{Pt} δὲ ^{ArtG} τοῦ ^{ArtN} Ὀρόντα^G ^{Kon} ὅτι ^{Pr} οὐδὲν ^N ἀδικηθεῖς, ^{AorPas} ἠρώτησεν ^{AorAkt} ὁ ^{ArtN} Κύρος ^N αὐτόν· ^{Pr} ὁμολογεῖς^{PräAkt} οὖν^{Pt} περὶ^{Prp} ἐμὲ^A ^{Pr} ἄδικος^{AdjN} γεγενῆσθαι; ^{PerM/PlInf} ἤ^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἀνάγκη,^N ἔφη^{ImpAkt} Ὀρόντας· ^N ἐκ^{Prp} τούτου^G ^{Pr} πάλιν^{Adv} ἠρώτησεν ^{AorAkt} ὁ ^{ArtN} Κύρος· ^N ἔτι^{Adv} οὖν^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} γένοιο ^{AorM/POp} τῷ^{ArtD} ἐμῷ^{AdjD} ἀδελφῷ^D πολέμιος, ^{AdjN} ἐμοὶ^D ^{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} φίλος^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πιστός;^{AdjN} ὁ ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἀπεκρίνατο ^{AorM/P} ὅτι ^{Kon} οὐδ·^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} γενοίμην, ^{AorM/POp} ὦ^{Ij} Κύρε,^V σοὶ^D ^{Pr} γ' ^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} ποτε^{Adv} ἔτι^{Adv} δόξαιμι.^{AorAktOp}

§ 9 πρὸς^{Prp} ταῦτα^A ^{Pr} Κύρος^N εἶπε ^{AorSAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} παροῦσιν· ^D ^{PräAkt} ὁ ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἀνὴρ^N τοιαῦτα^{AdjA} μὲν^{Pt} πεποίηκε, ^{PerAkt} τοιαῦτα^{AdjA} δὲ^{Pt} λέγει· ^{PräAkt} ὑμῶν^G ^{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} σὺ^N ^{Pr} πρῶτος,^{AdjN} ὦ^{Ij} Κλέαρχε,^V ἀπόφηναι ^{AorInfAkt} γνώμην^A ὅ^A ^{Pr} τι^A ^{Pr} σοὶ^D ^{Pr} δοκεῖ· ^{PräAkt} Κλέαρχος^N δὲ^{Pt} εἶπε ^{AorSAkt} τάδε· ^A ^{Pr} συμβουλεύω ^{PräAkt} ἐγὼ^N ^{Pr} τὸν^{ArtA} ἄνδρα^A τοῦτον^A ^{Pr} ἐκποδῶν^{Adv} ποιεῖσθαι· ^{PräM/PlInf} ὥς^{Kon} τάχιστα, ^{AdvSup} ὥς^{Kon} μηκέτι^{Adv} ^{Adv} δέη^{PräM/PKnf} τοῦτον^A ^{Pr} φυλάττεσθαι, ^{PräM/PlInf} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} σχολῇ^N ἢ^{PräAktKnf} ἡμῖν,^D ^{Pr} τὸ^{ArtN} κατὰ^{Prp} τοῦτον^A ^{Pr} εἶναι, ^{PräInfAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐθελοντάς^A τούτους^A ^{Pr} εὖ^{Adv} ποιεῖν· ^{PräInfAkt}

§ 10 ταύτῃ^D ^{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} γνώμῃ^D ἔφη^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἄλλους^{AdjA} προσθέσθαι· ^{AorM/PlInf} μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα, ^A ^{Pr} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} κελεύοντος^G ^{PräAkt} Κύρου^G ἔλαβον ^{AorSAkt} τῆς^{ArtG} ζώνης^G ^{ArtA} τὸν^{ArtA} Ὀρόνταν^A ἐπὶ^{Prp} θανάτῳ^D ἅπαντες^{AdjN} ἀναστάντες^N ^{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} συγγενεῖς· ^{AdjN} εἶτα^{Adv} δ' ^{Pt} ἐξήγον ^{ImpAkt} αὐτόν^A ^{Pr} οἷς^D ^{Pr} προσετάχθη· ^{AorPas} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} εἶδον ^{AorAkt} αὐτόν^A ^{Pr} οἵπερ^N ^{Pr} πρόσθεν^{Adv} προσεκύουν, ^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τότε^{Adv} προσεκύνησαν, ^{AorAkt} καίπερ^{Kon} εἰδότες^N ^{PerAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} ἐπὶ^{Prp} θάνατον^A ἄγοιτο· ^{PräM/POp}

§ 11 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Ἀρταπάτου^G σκηνὴν^A εἰσήχθη, ^{AorPas} τοῦ^{ArtG} πιστοτάτου^{AdjSupG} τῶν^{ArtG} Κύρου^G σκηπτούχων,^G μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα^A ^{Pr} οὔτε^{Kon} ζῶντα^A ^{PräAkt} Ὀρόνταν^A οὔτε^{Kon} τεθνηκότα^A ^{PerAkt} οὐδεὶς^N ^{Pr} εἶδε ^{AorAkt} πώποτε, ^{Adv} οὐδὲ^{Kon} ὅπως^{Kon} ἀπέθανεν ^{AorAkt} οὐδεὶς^N ^{Pr} εἰδὼς^N ^{PerAkt} ἔλεγεν· ^{ImpAkt} εἵκαζον ^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἄλλως· ^{Adv} τάφος^N δὲ^{Pt} οὐδεὶς^N ^{Pr} πώποτε^{Adv} αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} ἐφάνη· ^{AorPas}

Kapitel 7

- § 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Βαβυλωνίας^{AdjG} σταθμούς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A
 from there he marches out through the Babylonia stages three parasangs
 δώδεκα^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} τρίτῳ^{AdjD} σταθμῷ^D Κύρος^N ἐξέτασιν^A ποιεῖται^{PräM/P} τῶν^{ArtG}
 twelve. in but the third stage Cyrus inspection makes of the
 Ἑλλήνων^G καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^G ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ^D περὶ^{Prp} μέσας^{AdjA} νύκτας^A ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt}
 Greeks and of the barbarians in the plain about middle nights. was seeming
 γὰρ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐπιούσαν^A ἔω^A ἥξειν^{FuAktInf} βασιλέα^A σὺν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D
 for into the coming dawn to come king with the army
 μαχοῦμενον^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐκέλευε^{ImpAkt} Κλέαρχον^A μὲν^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} δεξιοῦ^{AdjG} κέρως^G
 fighting. and he was ordering Clearchus indeed of the right wing
 ἡγεῖσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} Μένωνα^A δὲ^{Pt} τὸν^{ArtA} Θετταλὸν^{AdjA} τοῦ^{ArtG} εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} αὐτὸς^N δὲ^{Pt}
 to lead, Menon but the Thessalian of the left, himself but
 τοὺς^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G διέταξε^{AorAkt}
 the his own arranged.
- § 2 μετὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐξέτασιν^A ἅμα^{Adv} τῇ^{ArtD} ἐπιούσῃ^D ἡμέρᾳ^D ἦκοντες^N
 after but the review at the same time the following day having come
 αὐτόμολοι^N παρὰ^{Prp} μεγάλου^{AdjG} βασιλέως^G ἀπήγγελλον^{ImpAkt} Κύρῳ^D περὶ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} βασιλείως^G
 deserters from great king were reporting to Cyrus about the king
 στρατιᾶς^G Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} συγκαλέσας^N τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγούς^A καὶ^{Kon} λοχαγούς^A τῶν^{ArtG}
 army. Cyrus but having called together the generals and captains of the
 Ἑλλήνων^G συνεβουλεύετό^{ImpM/P} τε^{Pt} πῶς^{Adv} ἂν^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} μάχην^A ποιοίτο^{PräM/POp} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^N
 Greeks was consulting together and how ever the battle he might make and himself
 παρῆναι^{ImpAkt} θαρρύνων^N τοιάδε^{AdjA}
 was advising encouraging such things.
- § 3 ὧ^{ij} ἄνδρες^V Ἕλληνες^V οὐκ^{Pt} ἀνθρώπων^G ἀπορῶν^N βαρβάρων^G συμμάχους^A ὑμᾶς^A
 O men Greeks, not of men being in want of barbarians as allies you
 ἄγω^{PräAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} νομίζων^N ἀμείνονας^{AdjKmpA} καὶ^{Kon} κρείττους^{AdjKmpA} πολλῶν^{AdjG}
 I lead, but thinking better and stronger of many
 βαρβάρων^G ὑμᾶς^A εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τοῦτο^A προσέλαβον^{AorAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} οὖν^{Pt}
 barbarians you to be, because of this I took on. so that then
 ἔσεσθε^{FuM/P} ἄνδρες^N ἄξιοι^{AdjN} τῆς^{ArtG} ἐλευθερίας^G ἧς^G κέκτησθε^{PerM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ἧς^G ὑμᾶς^A
 you will be men worthy of the freedom of which you have and of which you
 ἐγὼ^N εὐδαιμονίζω^{PräAkt} εὖ^{Adv} γὰρ^{Pt} ἵστε^{PerAktImv} ὅτι^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐλευθερίαν^A ἐλοίμην^{AorMedOp}
 I deem happy. well for know that the freedom I would choose
 ἂν^{Pt} ἀντὶ^{Prp} ὧν^G ἔχω^{PräAkt} πάντων^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλων^{AdjG} πολλαπλασίῳ^{AdjG}
 ever instead of of the things which I have all and other many times more.
- § 4 ὅπως^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} εἰδῇτε^{PerAktKmj} εἰς^{Prp} οἷον^A ἔρχεσθε^{PräM/P} ἀγῶνα^A ὑμᾶς^A
 so that but also you may know into what sort of you are going contest, you
 εἰδὼς^N διδάξω^{FuAkt} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} πλῆθος^N πολὺ^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} κραυγῇ^D πολλῇ^{AdjD}
 having known I will teach. the indeed for multitude much and with shouting much
 ἐπείσιν^{PräAkt} ἂν^{Pt} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A ἀνάσχησθε^{AorM/PKmj} τὰ^{ArtA} ἄλλα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
 they come upon. ever but these things you may endure, the others and
 αἰσχύνεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} μοι^D δοκῶ^{PräAkt} οἷους^A ἡμῖν^D γνῶσεσθε^{FuM/P} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD}
 to be ashamed to me I seem what sort of to us you will know the in the
 χώρα^D ὄντας^A ἀνθρώπους^A ὑμῶν^G δὲ^{Pt} ἀνδρῶν^G ὄντων^G καὶ^{Kon} εὖ^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG}
 land being men. of you but of men being and well of the
 ἐμῶν^G γενομένων^G ἐγὼ^N ὑμῶν^G τὸν^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} οἴκαδε^{Adv} βουλόμενον^A
 mine having become, I of you the indeed homeward willing
 ἀπιέναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} οἴκοι^{Adv} ζηλωτὸν^{AdjA} ποιήσω^{FuAkt} ἀπελθεῖν^{AorSInfAkt} πολλοὺς^{AdjA} δὲ^{Pt}
 to depart to the at home enviable I will make to go away, many but

- οἶμαι^{PrāM/P} ποιήσιν^{FuInfAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} παρ'^{Prp} ἐμοὶ^{D Pr} ἐλέσθαι^{AorMedInf} ἀντὶ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} οἴκοι.^{Adv}
I think to make the from beside me to choose instead of the at home.
- § 5 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Γαυλίτης^N παρών^{N, PrāAkt} φυγάς^N Σάμιος^{AdjN} πιστὸς^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρω,^D εἶπεν.^{AorSAkt}
there Gaulites being present, exile Samian, faithful but to Cyrus, he said.
καὶ^{Kon} μὴν,^{Pt} ὦ^{ij} Κύρε,^V λέγουσί^{PrāAkt} τινες^{N Pr} ὅτι^{Kon} πολλὰ^{AdjA} ὑπισχνῇ^{PrāM/P} νῦν^{Adv} διὰ^{Prp}
and indeed, O Cyrus, say some that many you promise now because of
τὸ^{ArtN} ἐν^{Prp} τοιούτῳ^{AdjD} εἶναι^{PrāInfAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} κινδύνου^G προσιόντος,^{G, PrāAkt} ἂν^{Pt} δὲ^{Pt} εὖ^{Adv}
the in such a to be of the danger approaching, ever but well
γένηται^{AorM/PKj} τι,^{N, Pr} οὐ^{Pt} μεμνήσεσθαι^{PerM/Plnf} σε^{A, Pr} φασιν.^{PrāAkt} ἔνιοι^{N, Pr} δὲ^{Pt} οὐδ'^{Kon}
may happen something, not to remember you they say. some but not even
εἰ^{Kon} μεμνήῃ^{PerM/PKj} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} βούλοιο^{PrāM/PKj} δύνασθαι^{PrāM/Plnf} ἂν^{Pt} ἀποδοῦναι^{AorInfAkt}
if you may remember and and you may wish to be able ever to give back
ὅσα^{A, Pr} ὑπισχνῇ^{PrāM/P}
as many as you promise.
- § 6 ἀκούσας^{N, AorSAkt} ταῦτα^{A, Pr} ἔλεξεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος.^N ἀλλ',^{Kon} ἔστι^{PrāAkt} μὲν^{Pt} ἡμῖν,^{D, Pr} ὦ^{ij}
having heard these things he said the Cyrus. but there is indeed to us, O
ἄνδρες,^V ἀρχὴ^N πατρῴα^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} μὲν^{Pt} μεσημβρίαν^A μέχρι^{Prp} οὗ^{G, Pr} διὰ^{Prp} καύμα^A οὐ^{Pt}
men, dominion ancestral toward indeed south as far as where through heat not
δύνανται^{PrāM/P} οἰκεῖν^{PrāInfAkt} ἄνθρωποι,^N πρὸς^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} ἄρκτον^A μέχρι^{Prp} οὗ^{G, Pr} διὰ^{Prp} χειμῶνα.^A
are able to dwell men, toward but north as far as where through winter.
τὰ^{ArtN} δ',^{Pt} ἐν^{Prp} μέσῳ^{AdjD} τούτων^{G, Pr} πάντα^{AdjN} σατραπεύουσιν^{PrāAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἐμοῦ^{G, Pr}
the but in middle of these all they govern as satraps the of the my
ἀδελφοῦ^G φίλοι.^N
brother friends.
- § 7 ἢν^{Kon} δ',^{Pt} ἡμεῖς^{N, Pr} νικήσωμεν,^{AorAktKj} ἡμᾶς^{A, Pr} δεῖ^{PrāAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἡμετέρους^{AdjA} φίλους^A
if but we we may win, us it is necessary the our friends
τούτων^{G, Pr} ἐγκρατεῖς^{AdjA} ποιήσαι.^{AorInfAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} τοῦτο^{A, Pr} δέδοικα,^{PerAkt} μή^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt}
of these in control to make. so that not this I fear, lest not
ἔχω^{PrāAkt} ὅ^{A, Pr} τι^{A, Pr} δῶ^{AorAktKj} ἐκάστῳ^{AdjD} τῶν^{ArtG} φίλων,^G ἂν^{Pt} εὖ^{Adv} γένηται,^{AorM/PKj}
I have what something I may give to each of the friends, ever well it may happen,
ἀλλὰ^{Kon} μή^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἔχω^{PrāAkt} ἱκανοὺς^{AdjA} οἷς^{D, Pr} δῶ^{AorAktKj} ὑμῶν^{G, Pr} δὲ^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G
but not not I have sufficient to whom I may give. of you but of the Greeks
καὶ^{Kon} στέφανον^A ἐκάστῳ^{AdjD} χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} δώσω.^{FuAkt}
and crown to each golden I will give.
- § 8 οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^{A, Pr} ἀκούσαντες^{N, AorSAkt} αὐτοὶ^{N, Pr} τε^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} πολὺ^{AdjN}
the but these things having heard themselves and were much
προθυμότεροι^{AdjKmpN} καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} ἐξήγγελλον.^{ImpAkt} εἰσῆσαν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} παρ'^{Prp}
more eager and to the others they were announcing. were entering but to
αὐτὸν^{A, Pr} οἷ^{N, Pr} τε^{Pt} στρατηγοὶ^N καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} Ἑλλήνων^G τινες^{N, Pr} ἀξιούντες^{N, PrāAkt}
him who and generals and of the other Greeks some deeming worthy
εἰδέναι^{PerAktInf} τί^{A, Pr} σφίσι^{D, Pr} ἔσται,^{FuM/P} ἐὰν^{Kon} κρατήσωσιν.^{AorAktKj} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt}
to know what to them it will be, if they may prevail. he but
ἐμπιμπλὰς^{N, PrāAkt} ἀπάντων^{AdjG} τὴν^{ArtA} γνώμην^A ἀπέπεμπε.^{ImpAkt}
filling of all the mind he was sending away.
- § 9 παρεκελεύοντο^{ImpM/P} δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῷ^{D, Pr} πάντες^{AdjN} ὅσοιπερ^{N, Pr} διελέγοντο^{ImpM/P} μὴ^{Pt}
were exhorting but to him all whoever indeed were conversing not
μάχεσθαι,^{PrāM/Plnf} ἀλλ',^{Kon} ὀπισθεν^{Adv} ἑαυτῶν^{G, Pr} τάττεσθαι.^{PrāM/Plnf} ἐν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} καιρῷ^D
to fight, but behind of themselves to be drawn up. in but the opportunity
τούτῳ^{D, Pr} Κλέαρχος^N ὥδε^{Adv} πως^{Adv} ἦρετο^{AorM/P} τὸν^{ArtA} Κύρον.^A οἶει^{PrāM/P} γάρ^{Pt} σοι^{D, Pr}
this Clearchus thus here somehow he asked the Cyrus. do you think for to you
μαχεῖσθαι,^{PrāM/Plnf} ὦ^{ij} Κύρε,^V τὸν^{ArtA} ἀδελφόν;^A νῆ^{Prp} Δί',^A ἔφη^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος,^N εἴπερ^{Kon}
to fight, O Cyrus, the brother; by Zeus, he said the Cyrus, if indeed

- γε^{Pt} Δαρείου^G καὶ^{Kon} Παρυσάτιδος^G ἐστὶ^{PrAkt} παῖς,^N ἐμὸς^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἀδελφός,^N οὐκ^{Pt}
 at least of Darius and of Parysatis is child, my but brother, not
 ἀμαχεῖ^{Adv} ταῦτ'^A ἐγὼ^N λήψομαι.^{FuM/P}
 without a fight these I I will take.
- § 10 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} ἐξοπλισίᾳ^D ἀριθμὸς^N ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} τῶν^{ArtG} μὲν^{Pt} Ἑλλήνων^G ἀσπίς^N
 there indeed in the armament number came about the indeed of Greeks shield
 μυρία^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τετρακοσία,^{AdjN} πελτασταὶ^N δὲ^{Pt} δισχίλιοι^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πεντακόσιοι,^{AdjN} τῶν^{ArtG}
 ten thousand and four hundred, peltasts but two thousand and five hundred, the of
 δὲ^{Pt} μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρου^G βαρβάρων^G δέκα^{AdjN} μυριάδες^N καὶ^{Kon} ἄρματα^N δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} ἀμφὶ^{Prp}
 but with of Cyrus barbarians ten myriads and chariots sickle bearing about
 τὰ^{ArtA} εἴκοσι.^{AdjA}
 the twenty.
- § 11 τῶν^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} πολεμίῳ^G ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} εἶναι^{PrAinfAkt} ἑκατὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} εἴκοσι^{AdjN} μυριάδες^N
 of the but enemies were being said to be hundred and twenty myriads
 καὶ^{Kon} ἄρματα^N δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} διακόσια.^{AdjN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} ἑξακισχίλιοι^{AdjN}
 and chariots sickle bearing two hundred. others but were six thousand
 ἱππεῖς,^N ὧν^G Ἀρταγέρσης^N ἦρχεν.^{ImpAkt} οὗτοι^N δ'^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} πρὸ^{Prp} αὐτοῦ^G βασιλέως^G
 horsemen, of whom Artagereses was leading these but again before of him king
 τεταγμένοι^N ἦσαν.^{ImpAkt}
 having been drawn up were.
- § 12 τοῦ^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} βασιλέως^G στρατεύματος^G ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} ἄρχοντες^N καὶ^{Kon} στρατηγοὶ^N καὶ^{Kon} ἡγεμόνες^N
 of the but kings army were rulers and generals and leaders
 τέτταρες,^{AdjN} τριάκοντα^{AdjG} μυριάδων^G ἕκαστος,^{AdjN} Ἀβροκόμας,^N Τισσαφέρνης,^N Γωβρύας,^N
 four, of thirty myriads each, Abrocomas, Tissaphernes, Gobryas,
 Ἀρβάκης.^N τούτων^G δὲ^{Pt} παρεγένοντο^{AorMed} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} μάχῃ^D ἐνενήκοντα^{AdjN} μυριάδες^N
 Arbaces. of these but they arrived in the battle ninety myriads
 καὶ^{Kon} ἄρματα^N δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} ἑκατὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πεντήκοντα.^{AdjN} Ἀβροκόμας^N δὲ^{Pt}
 and chariots sickle bearing hundred and fifty. Abrocomas but
 ὕστέρησε^{AorAkt} τῆς^{ArtG} μάχης^G ἡμέραις^D πέντε,^{AdjD} ἐκ^{Prp} Φοινίκης^G ἐλαύνων.^N ^{PrAkt}
 was late of the battle by days five, from Phoenicia marching.
- § 13 ταῦτα^A δὲ^{Pt} ἠγγέλλον^{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} Κύρον^A οἱ^{ArtN} αὐτομολήσαντες^N ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG}
 these things but were reporting to Cyrus the having deserted from the
 πολεμίῳ^G παρὰ^{Prp} μεγάλου^{AdjG} βασιλέως^G πρὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} μάχης^G καὶ^{Kon} μετὰ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} μάχην^A
 enemies from great king before the battle, and after the battle
 οἱ^N ὕστερον^{Adv} ἐλήφθησαν^{AorPas} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίῳ^G ταῦτα^{AdjA} ἠγγέλλον.^{ImpAkt}
 who later were taken of the enemies the same things were reporting.
- § 14 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρος^N ἐξελαύνει^{PrAkt} σταθμόν^A ἓνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA}
 from there but Cyrus he marches out stage one parasangs three
 συντεταγμένῳ^D τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D παντὶ^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} Ἑλληνικῷ^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD}
 having been drawn up the army whole and the Greek and the
 βαρβαρικῷ^{AdjD} ὧς^{ImpM/P} γὰρ^{Pt} ταύτῃ^D τῇ^{ArtD} ἡμέρᾳ^D μαχεῖσθαι^{PrAinf} βασιλέα^A κατὰ^{Prp}
 barbarian he was thinking for on this the day to fight king at
 γὰρ^{Pt} μέσον^{AdjA} τὸν^{ArtA} σταθμόν^A τοῦτον^A τάφρος^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὀρυκτὴ^{AdjN} βαθεῖα,^{AdjN} τὸ^{ArtN}
 for middle the stage this trench was dug deep, the
 μὲν^{Pt} εὖρος^N ὀργυιαὶ^N πέντε,^{AdjN} τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} βάθος^N ὀργυιαὶ^N τρεῖς.^{AdjN}
 indeed width fathoms five, the but depth fathoms three.
- § 15 παρετέτατο^{PiqM/P} δὲ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} τάφρος^N ἄνω^{Adv} διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} πεδίου^G ἐπὶ^{Prp} δώδεκα^{AdjA}
 had been drawn up but the trench up through the plain for twelve
 παρασάγγας^A μέχρι^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μηδίας^{AdjG} τείχους.^G ἐνθα^{Adv} αἱ^{ArtN} διώρυχες,^N ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG}
 parasangs up to the Median wall. there the channels, from the
 Τίγρητος^G ποταμοῦ^G ῥέουσai.^N εἰσὶ^{PrAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τέτταρες,^{AdjN} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} εὖρος^N
 Tigris river flowing are but four, the indeed width

- πλεθριαῖαι, ^{AdjN} βαθεῖαι ^{AdjN} δὲ ^{Pt} ἰσχυρῶς, ^{Adv} καὶ ^{Kon} πλοῖα ^N πλεῖ ^{PräAkt} ἐν ^{Prp} αὐταῖς ^{D Pr}
plethron wide, deep but strongly, and ships sail in them
- σιταγωγὰ ^{AdjN} εἰσβάλλουσι ^{PräAkt} δὲ ^{Pt} εἰς ^{Prp} τὸν ^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην, ^A διαλείπουσι ^{PräAkt} δ' ^{Pt} ἐκάστη ^{AdjN}
grain carriers· flow into but into the Euphrates, leave intervals but each
- παρασάγγην, ^A γέφυραι, ^N δ' ^{Pt} ἔπεισιν· ^{PräAkt} ἣν ^{ImpAkt} δὲ ^{Pt} παρὰ ^{Prp} τὸν ^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην ^A πάροδος ^N
parasang, bridges, but are upon. there was but beside the Euphrates pass
- στενὴ ^{AdjN} μεταξύ ^{Prp} τοῦ ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ ^G καὶ ^{Kon} τῆς ^{ArtG} τάφρου ^G ὡς ^{Adv} εἴκοσι ^{AdjN} ποδῶν ^G τοῦ ^{ArtN}
narrow between the river and the trench about twenty feet the
- εὐρος· ^N
width·
- § 16 ταύτην ^{A Pr} δὲ ^{Pt} τὴν ^{ArtA} τάφρον ^A βασιλεὺς ^N ποιεῖ ^{PräAkt} μέγας ^{AdjA} ἀντὶ ^{Prp} ἐρύματος, ^G ἐπειδὴ ^{Kon}
this but the trench king makes great instead of fortification, since
- πυνθάνεται ^{PräM/P} Κύρον ^A προσελαύνοντα· ^{PräAkt} ταύτην ^{A Pr} δὴ ^{Pt} τὴν ^{ArtA} πάροδον ^A Κύρος ^N τε ^{Pt}
learns by inquiry Cyrus riding up. this indeed the pass Cyrus and
- καὶ ^{Kon} ἡ ^{ArtN} στρατιὰ ^N παρήλθε ^{AorSAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} ἐγένοντο ^{AorMed} εἰσω ^{Adv} τῆς ^{ArtG} τάφρου· ^G
also the army passed and they became inside of the trench.
- § 17 ταύτῃ ^{D Pr} μὲν ^{Pt} οὖν ^{Pt} τῇ ^{ArtD} ἡμέρᾳ ^D οὐκ ^{Pt} ἐμαχέσατο ^{AorM/P} βασιλεὺς, ^N ἀλλ' ^{Kon}
on this indeed then the day not fought king, but
- ὕποχωρούντων ^{G PräAkt} φανερά ^{AdjN} ἦσαν ^{ImpAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} ἵππων ^G καὶ ^{Kon} ἀνθρώπων ^G ἵχνη ^N πολλά· ^{AdjN}
withdrawing evident were both of horses and of men tracks many.
- § 18 ἐνταῦθα ^{Adv} Κύρος ^N Σιλανὸν ^A καλέσας ^{N AorSAkt} τὸν ^{ArtA} Ἀμπρακιώτην ^{AdjA} μάντιν ^A ἔδωκεν ^{AorAkt}
there Cyrus Silanus having called the Ambraciot seer gave
- αὐτῷ ^{D Pr} δαρεικοὺς ^{AdjA} τρισχίλιους, ^{AdjA} ὅτι ^{Kon} τῇ ^{ArtD} ἐνδεκάτῃ ^{AdjD} ἀπ' ^{Prp} ἐκείνης ^{G Pr} ἡμέρᾳ ^D
to him darics three thousand, that on the eleventh from that day
- πρότερον ^{Adv} θυόμενος ^{N PräM/P} εἶπεν ^{AorAkt} αὐτῷ ^{D Pr} ὅτι ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς ^N οὐ ^{Pt} μαχεῖται ^{PräM/P} δέκα ^{AdjG}
earlier sacrificing he said to him that king not fights of ten
- ἡμερῶν, ^G Κύρος ^N δ' ^{Pt} εἶπεν· ^{AorAkt} οὐκ ^{Pt} ἄρα ^{Pt} ἔτι ^{Adv} μαχεῖται, ^{PräM/P} εἰ ^{Kon} ἐν ^{Prp} ταύταις ^{D Pr} οὐ ^{Pt}
days, Cyrus but said· not then yet he fights, if in these not
- μαχεῖται ^{PräM/P} ταῖς ^{ArtD} ἡμέραις· ^D ἐὰν ^{Kon} δ' ^{Pt} ἀληθεύσης, ^{AorAktKnj} ὑπισχνοῦμαι ^{PräM/P} σοι ^{D Pr}
he fights the days· if ever but you may speak true, I promise to you
- δέκα ^{AdjA} τάλαντα· ^A τοῦτο ^{N Pr} τὸ ^{ArtN} χρυσίον ^N τότε ^{Adv} ἀπέδωκεν, ^{AorAkt} ἐπεὶ ^{Kon} παρήλθον ^{AorSAkt}
ten talents. this the gold then he paid off, since passed
- αἱ ^{ArtN} δέκα ^{AdjN} ἡμέραι· ^N
the ten days.
- § 19 ἐπεὶ ^{Kon} δ' ^{Pt} ἐπὶ ^{Prp} τῇ ^{ArtD} τάφρῳ ^D οὐκ ^{Pt} ἐκώλυε ^{ImpAkt} βασιλεὺς ^N τὸ ^{ArtA} Κύρου ^G στράτευμα ^A
since but at the trench not was hindering king the of Cyrus army
- διαβαίνειν, ^{PräInfAkt} ἔδοξε ^{AorAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} Κύρῳ ^D καὶ ^{Kon} τοῖς ^{ArtD} ἄλλοις ^{AdjD} ἀπεγνωκέναι ^{PerAktInf}
to cross, it seemed and to Cyrus and to the others to have despaired
- τοῦ ^{ArtG} μάχεσθαι· ^{PräM/Plnf} ὥστε ^{Kon} τῇ ^{ArtD} ὑστεραίᾳ ^{AdjD} Κύρος ^N ἐπορεύετο ^{ImpM/P} ἡμελημένως ^{Adv}
of the to fight· so that on the next Cyrus was marching carelessly
- μᾶλλον· ^{AdvKmp}
rather.
- § 20 τῇ ^{ArtD} δὲ ^{Pt} τρίτῃ ^{AdjD} ἐπὶ ^{Prp} τε ^{Pt} τοῦ ^{ArtG} ἄρματος ^G καθήμενος ^{N PräM/P} τὴν ^{ArtA} πορείαν ^A
on the but third upon and the chariot sitting the march
- ἐποιεῖτο ^{ImpM/P} καὶ ^{Kon} ὀλίγους ^{AdjA} ἐν ^{Prp} τάξει ^D ἔχων ^{N PräAkt} πρὸ ^{Prp} αὐτοῦ, ^{G Pr} τὸ ^{ArtN} δὲ ^{Pt}
he was making and few in order having before him self, the but
- πολύ ^{AdjN} αὐτῷ ^{D Pr} ἀνατεταραγμένον· ^{N PerM/P} ἐπορεύετο ^{ImpM/P} καὶ ^{Kon} τῶν ^{ArtG} ὀπλῶν ^G
much to him having been thrown into confusion was marching and of the arms
- τοῖς ^{ArtD} στρατιώταις ^D πολλὰ ^{AdjN} ἐπὶ ^{Prp} ἀμαξῶν ^G ἦγοντο ^{ImpM/P} καὶ ^{Kon} ὑποζυγίων· ^G
to the soldiers many upon wagons were being carried and of beasts of burden.

Kapitel 8

- § 1 και^{Kon} ἤδη^{Adv} τε^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} ἀγορὰν^A πλήθουσιν^{PräM/P} και^{Kon} πλησίον^{Adv} ἦν^{ImpAkt}
and already and it was around market being full and near was
ὁ^{ArtN} σταθμός^N ἐνθα^{Adv} ἔμελλε^{ImpAkt} καταλύειν^{PräInfAkt} ἡνίκα^{Kon} Πατηγύας^N ἀνὴρ^N Πέρσης^{AdjN}
the stage where was about to bivouac, when Patagyas, man Persian
τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} Κύρον^A χρηστός^{AdjN} προφαίνεται^{PräM/P} ἐλαύνων^N ἀνὰ^{Prp} κράτος^A
of the around Cyrus good, appears riding over might
ἰδρῶντι^D τῷ^{ArtD} ἵππῳ^D και^{Kon} εὐθὺς^{Adv} πᾶσιν^{AdjD} οἷς^D ἐνετύγχανεν^{ImpAkt}
to the sweating the horse, and immediately to all whom he was encountering
ἐβόα^{ImpAkt} και^{Kon} βαρβαρικῶς^{Adv} και^{Kon} ἑλληνικῶς^{Adv} ὅτι^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N σὺν^{Prp} στρατεύματι^D
he was shouting both barbarian wise and Greek wise that king with army
πολλῶ^{AdjD} προσέρχεται^{PräM/P} ὡς^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} μάχην^A παρεσκευασμένος^N
great comes near as into battle having been prepared.
- § 2 ἐνθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} πολὺς^{AdjN} τάραχος^N ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} αὐτίκα^{Adv} γὰρ^{Pt} ἐδόκουν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N
there indeed great confusion happened immediately for they seemed the Greeks
και^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἀτάκτοις^{AdjD} σφίσιν^D ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι^{AorM/PlInf}
and all but in disorder to themselves to fall upon.
- § 3 Κύρος^N τε^{Pt} καταπηδήσας^N ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἄρματος^G τὸν^{ArtA} θώρακα^A ἐνεδύετο^{ImpM/P}
Cyrus and having leaped down from of the chariot the breastplate he was putting on
και^{Kon} ἀναβάς^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ἵππον^A τὰ^{ArtA} παλὰ^A εἰς^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} χεῖρας^A ἔλαβε^{AorSAkt}
and having gone up upon the horse the javelins into the hands he took,
τοῖς^{ArtD} τε^{Pt} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} πᾶσι^{AdjD} παρήγγελλεν^{ImpAkt} ἐξοπλίζεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} και^{Kon}
to the and other all he was ordering to equip themselves and
καθίστασθαι^{PräM/PlInf} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἑαυτοῦ^G τάξιν^A ἕκαστον^{AdjA}
to be drawn up into the of him self formation each.
- § 4 ἐνθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} σὺν^{Prp} πολλῇ^{AdjD} σπουδῇ^D καθίσταντο^{ImpM/P} Κλέαρχος^N μὲν^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA}
there indeed with much zeal they were being drawn up, Clearchus indeed the
δεξιὰ^{AdjA} τοῦ^{ArtG} κέρατος^G ἔχων^N πρὸς^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} Εὐφράτῃ^D ποταμῷ^D Πρόξενος^N δὲ^{Pt}
right of the wing having at the Euphrates river, Proxenus but
ἐχόμενος^N οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} μετὰ^{Prp} τούτου^A Μένων^N δὲ^{Pt} και^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} στράτευμα^N
being next, the but others after this man, Menon but and the force
τὸ^{ArtA} εὐώνυμον^{AdjA} κέρας^A ἔσχε^{AorSAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Ἑλληνικοῦ^{AdjG}
the left wing held of the Greek.
- § 5 τοῦ^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} βαρβαρικοῦ^{AdjG} ἱππεῖς^N μὲν^{Pt} Παφλαγόνες^N εἰς^{Prp} χιλίους^{AdjA} παρὰ^{Prp} Κλέαρχον^A
of the but barbarian horsemen indeed Paphlagonians up to thousand beside Clearchus
ἔστησαν^{AorAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} δεξιῷ^{AdjD} και^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} Ἑλληνικόν^{AdjN} πελταστικόν^N ἐν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt}
they stationed in the right and the Greek peltast corps, in but
τῷ^{ArtD} εὐωνύμῳ^{AdjD} Ἀριαῖός^N τε^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρου^G ὑπαρχος^N και^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ἄλλο^{AdjN}
the left Ariaeus and the of Cyrus under ruler and the other
βαρβαρικόν^{AdjN}
barbarian,
- § 6 Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} και^{Kon} ἱππεῖς^N τούτου^G ὅσον^N ἑξακόσιοι^{AdjN} [κατὰ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} μέσον],^{AdjA}
Cyrus but and horsemen of this about six hundred according to the middle,
ὠπλισμένοι^N θώραξι^D μὲν^{Pt} αὐτοῖς^N και^{Kon} παραμηριδίοις^D και^{Kon} κράνεσι^D
armed with breastplates indeed themselves and with thigh guards and with helmets
πάντες^{AdjN} πλὴν^{Prp} Κύρου^G Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ψιλῇ^{AdjA} ἔχων^N τὴν^{ArtA} κεφαλὴν^A εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA}
all except of Cyrus Cyrus but bare having the head into the
μάχην^A καθίστατο^{ImpM/P} λέγεται^{PräM/P} δὲ^{Pt} και^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἄλλους^{AdjA} Πέρσας^A ψιλαῖς^{AdjD}
battle was being drawn up it is said but also the other Persians with bare
ταῖς^{ArtD} κεφαλαῖς^D ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πολέμῳ^D διακινδυνεύειν^{PräInfAkt}
the heads in the war to risk.

- § 7 οἱ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἵπποι^N πάντες^{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρου^G εἶχον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} προμετωπίδια^A καὶ^{Kon} προστερνίδια^A· εἶχον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} μαχαίρας^A οἱ^{ArtN} ἱππεῖς^N Ἑλληνικάς^{AdjA}·
- § 8 καὶ^{Kon} ἤδη^{Adv} τε^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} μέσον^{AdjN} ἡμέρας^G καὶ^{Kon} οὐπω^{Adv} καταφανεῖς^{AdjN} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} πολέμιοι^N· ἠνίκα^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} δεῖλη^N ἐγίνετο^{ImpM/P}· ἐφάνη^{AorPas} κονιορτός^N ὥσπερ^{Kon} νεφέλη^N λευκή^{AdjN}· χρόνῳ^D δὲ^{Pt} συχνῶ^{AdjD} ὕστερον^{Adv} ὥσπερ^{Kon} μελανία^N τις^N ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ^D ἐπὶ^{Prp} πολὺ^{AdjA}· ὅτε^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἐγγύτερον^{AdvKmp} ἐγίνοντο^{ImpM/P}· τάχα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} χαλκός^N τις^N ἦστραπτε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} λόγχοι^N καὶ^{Kon} αἱ^{ArtN} τάξεις^N καταφανεῖς^{AdjN} ἐγίνοντο^{ImpM/P}·
- § 9 καὶ^{Kon} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} ἱππεῖς^N μὲν^{Pt} λευκοθώρακες^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων^G· Τισσαφέρνης^N ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} τούτων^G ἄρχειν^{PräInfAkt}· ἐχόμενοι^N δὲ^{Pt} γεροφόροι^{AdjN} ἐχόμενοι^N δὲ^{Pt} ὀπλίται^N σὺν^{Prp} ποδῆρσι^{AdjD} ξυλίναις^{AdjD} ἀσπίσιν^D· Αἰγύπτιοι^N δ'^{Pt} οὗτοι^N ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} δ'^{Pt} ἱππεῖς^N ἄλλοι^{AdjN} τοξόται^N· πάντες^{AdjN} δ'^{Pt} οὗτοι^N κατὰ^{Prp} ἔθνη^A ἐν^{Prp} πλαισίῳ^D πλήρει^{AdjD} ἀνθρώπων^G ἕκαστον^{AdjN} τὸ^{ArtN} ἔθνος^N ἐπορεύετο^{ImpM/P}·
- § 10 πρὸ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G ἄρματα^N διαλείποντα^N συχνὸν^{AdjA} ἀπ'^{Prp} ἀλλήλων^G τὰ^{ArtN} δὴ^{Pt} δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} καλούμενα^N· εἶχον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} δρέπανα^A ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀξόνων^G εἰς^{Prp} πλάγιον^{AdjA} ἀποτεταμένα^A· καὶ^{Kon} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} δίφροις^D εἰς^{Prp} γῆν^A βλέποντα^A· ὥς^{Kon} διακόπτειν^{PräInfAkt} ὅτῳ^D ἐντυγχάνοιεν^{PräAktOp}· ἡ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} γνώμη^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὥς^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} τάξεις^A τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G ἐλῶντα^A· καὶ^{Kon} διακόψοντα^A·
- § 11 ὃ^N μὲντοι^{Pt} Κύρος^N εἶπεν^{AorSAkt} ὅτε^{Kon} καλέσας^N παρεκελεύετο^{ImpM/P} τοῖς^{ArtD} Ἑλλησι^D τὴν^{ArtA} κραυγὴν^A τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^G ἀνέχεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}· ἐψεύσθη^{AorM/P} τοῦτο^N· οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} κραυγὴ^D ἀλλὰ^{Kon} σιγῇ^D ὥς^{Kon} ἀνυστὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ἡσυχῇ^D ἐν^{Prp} ἰσῶ^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} βραδέως^{Adv} προσῆσαν^{ImpAkt}·
- § 12 καὶ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^D Κύρος^N παρελαύνων^N αὐτὸς^N σὺν^{Prp} Πίγρητι^D τῷ^{ArtD} ἐρμηνεῖ^D καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} τρισὶν^{AdjD} ἢ^{Kon} τέτταρσι^{AdjD} τῷ^{ArtD} Κλεάρχῳ^D ἐβόα^{ImpAkt} ἄγειν^{PräInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} στρατεύμα^A κατὰ^{Prp} μέσον^{AdjA} τὸ^{ArtN} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων^G· ὅτι^{Kon} ἐκεῖ^{Adv} βασιλεὺς^N

- § 13 εἴη·^{PräAktKjn} might be· καὶ^{KonPt} and if τοῦτ',^{A Pr} this, ἔφη,^{ImpAkt} he said, νικῶμεν,^{PräAktKjn} we may win, πάνθ,^{AdjA} all things ἡμῖν^{D Pr} to us πεποιήται·^{PerM/P} has been done.
- § 13 ὁρῶν^{N PräAkt} seeing but δέ^{Pt} the οἱ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος^N the middle μέσον^{AdjA} στίφος^A και^{Kon} ἀκούων^{N PräAkt} Κύρου^G outside being ὄντα^{A PräAkt} of the τοῦ^{ArtG} Ἑλληνικοῦ^{AdjG} εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} βασιλέα^A (τοσοῦτον^{AdjA} γὰρ^{Pt} πλήθει^D περιῆν^{ImpAkt} βασιλεὺς^N ὥστε^{Kon} μέσον^{AdjA} τῶν^{ArtG} ἐαυτοῦ^{G Pr} ἔχων^{N PräAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Κύρου^G he was around king so that middle of the his own having of the Cyrus εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} ἔξω^{Adv} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἀλλ',^{Kon} ὁμῶς^{Adv} ὁ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἤθελεν^{ImpAkt} left outside was) but nevertheless the Clearchus not was willing ἀποσπᾶσαι^{AorInfAkt} to detach ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ^G τὸ^{ArtA} δεξιὸν^{AdjA} κέρας,^A φοβούμενος^{N PräM/P} μὴ^{Pt} might be encircled on both sides, to the but to Cyrus answered that to him μέλει^{PräAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} καλῶς^{Adv} ἔχοι·^{PräAktKjn} it is a care how well it may be.
- § 14 και^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^{D Pr} τῷ^{ArtD} καιρῷ^D τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} βαρβαρικὸν^{AdjN} στράτευμα^N ὁμαλῶς^{Adv} and in this the occasion the indeed barbarian army smoothly προῆι,^{ImpAkt} the δέ^{Pt} Ἑλληνικὸν^{AdjN} ἔτι^{Adv} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} αὐτῷ^{AdjD} μένου^{N PräAkt} συνετάττετο^{ImpM/P} ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἔτι^{Adv} προσιόντων·^{G PräAkt} και^{Kon} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N was advancing, the but Greek still in the same remaining was being drawn up out of the still approaching. and the Cyrus παρελαύνων^{N PräAkt} οὐ^{Pt} πάνυ^{Adv} πρὸς^{Prp} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} στρατεύματι^D κατεθεᾶτο^{ImpM/P} ἐκατέρωσε^{Adv} riding past not very toward him army he was beholding on both sides ἀποβλέπων^{N PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τε^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} πολεμίους^A και^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} φίλους·^A looking toward into and the enemies and the friends.
- § 15 ἰδὼν^{N AorSAkt} δέ^{Pt} αὐτὸν^{A Pr} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Ἑλληνικοῦ^{AdjG} Ξενοφῶν^N Ἀθηναῖος,^{AdjN} πελάσας^{N AorSAkt} ὡς^{Kon} συναντῆσαι^{AorInfAkt} ἤρετο^{AorM/P} εἰ^{Kon} τι^{N Pr} παραγγέλλοι·^{PräAktKjn} ὁ^{ArtN} δ',^{Pt} ἐπιστήσας^{N AorSAkt} εἶπε^{AorSAkt} και^{Kon} λέγειν^{PräInfAkt} ἐκέλευε^{ImpAkt} πᾶσιν^{AdjD} ὅτι^{Kon} και^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtN} ἱερὰ^{AdjN} καλὰ^{AdjN} και^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtN} σφάγια^N καλὰ·^{AdjN} the having seen but him from the Greek Xenophon Athenian, having approached as to meet he asked if anything he might order· the the sacred omens good and the sacrificial victims good.
- § 16 ταῦτα^{A Pr} δέ^{Pt} λέγων^{N PräAkt} θορύβου^G ἤκουσε^{AorAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} τάξεων^G ἰόντος,^{G PräAkt} these things but saying of uproar he heard through the ranks going, και^{Kon} ἤρετο^{AorM/P} τίς^{N Pr} ὁ^{ArtN} θόρυβος^N εἴη·^{PräAktKjn} ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N εἶπεν^{AorAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} σύνθημα^N παρέρχεται^{PräM/P} δεύτερον^{AdjA} ἤδη·^{Adv} και^{Kon} ὅς^{N Pr} ἐθαύμασε^{AorAkt} τίς^{N Pr} παραγγέλλει^{PräAkt} και^{Kon} ἤρετο^{AorM/P} ὃ^{A Pr} τι^{A Pr} εἴη^{PräAktKjn} τὸ^{ArtN} σύνθημα·^N ὁ^{ArtN} δ',^{Pt} answered· Zeus saviour and victory. he asked what thing might be the watchword. he but ἀπεκρίνατο·^{AorM/P} Ζεὺς^N σωτὴρ^N και^{Kon} νίκη·^N answered· Zeus saviour and victory.
- § 17 ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} Κύρος^N ἀκούσας,^{N AorSAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} δέχομαί^{PräM/P} τε,^{Pt} ἔφη,^{ImpAkt} και^{Kon} τοῦτο^{N Pr} ἔστω·^{PräAktImv} ταῦτα^{A Pr} δ',^{Pt} εἰπὼν^{N AorSAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^{G Pr} χώραν^A ἀπήλαυνε·^{ImpAkt} let it be. these things but having said into the his own land he was riding off. και^{Kon} οὐκέτι^{Adv} τρία^{AdjA} ἢ^{Kon} τέτταρα^{AdjA} στάδια^A διειχέτην^{Du ImpM/P} τῷ^{ArtDuN} φάλαγγε^{DuN} and no longer three or four stades were separated the two phalanxes ἀπ',^{Prp} ἀλλήλων^{G Pr} ἡνίκα^{Kon} ἐπαιάνιζόν^{ImpAkt} τε^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N και^{Kon} ἤρχοντο^{ImpM/P} from each other when were singing the paean and the Greeks also were beginning

- ἀντίοι^{AdjN} opposite ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} to go τοῖς^{ArtD} to the πολεμίοις.^N enemies.
- § 18 ὡς^{Kon} when δέ^{Pt} but πορευομένων^G of those marching ἐξεκύμινε^{ImpAkt} surged out τι^N something τῆς^{ArtG} of the φάλαγγος,^G phalanx, τὸ^{ArtN} the
 ὑπολειπόμενον^N lagging ἤρξατο^{AorM/P} began δρόμῳ^D at a run θεῖν^{PräInfAkt} to run· καὶ^{Kon} and ἅμα^{Adv} at once ἐφθέγγαντο^{AorMed} they uttered
 πάντες^{AdjN} all οἷον^{Adv} as if τῷ^{ArtD} to the Ἐνυαλίῳ^D Enyalios ἐλελίζουσι,^{PräAkt} they raise the cry, καὶ^{Kon} and πάντες^{AdjN} all δέ^{Pt} but ἔθεον.^{ImpAkt} were running.
 λέγουσι^{PräAkt} they say δέ^{Pt} but τινες^N some ὡς^{Kon} that καὶ^{Kon} also ταῖς^{ArtD} with the ἀσπίσι^D shields πρὸς^{Prp} against τὰ^{ArtA} the δόρατα^A spears
 ἐδούπησαν^{AorAkt} they clashed φόβον^A fear ποιοῦντες^N making τοῖς^{ArtD} to the ἵπποις.^D horses.
- § 19 πρὶν^{Kon} before δέ^{Pt} but τόξευμα^N missile ἐξικνεῖσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} to reach ἐκκλίνουσιν^{PräAkt} they turn aside οἱ^{ArtN} the βάρβαροι^{AdjN} barbarians καὶ^{Kon} and
 φεύγουσι.^{PräAkt} flee. καὶ^{Kon} and ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} there δὴ^{Pt} indeed ἐδίωκον^{ImpAkt} were pursuing μέν^{Pt} indeed κατὰ^{Prp} with κράτος^A might οἱ^{ArtN} the Ἕλληνες,^N Greeks,
 ἐβόων^{ImpAkt} were shouting δέ^{Pt} but ἀλλήλοισ^D to each other μὴ^{Pt} not θεῖν^{AorInfAkt} to run δρόμῳ,^D at a run, ἀλλ^{Kon} but ἐν^{Prp} in τάξει^D order ἔπεσθαι.^{PräM/Plnf} to follow.
- § 20 τὰ^{ArtN} the δ^{Pt} but ἄρματα^N chariots ἐφέροντο^{ImpM/P} were being borne τὰ^{ArtN} the μέν^{Pt} indeed δι^{Prp} through αὐτῶν^G them τῶν^{ArtG} of the πολεμίων,^G enemies, τὰ^{ArtN} the δέ^{Pt} but
 καὶ^{Kon} also διὰ^{Prp} through τῶν^{ArtG} the Ἑλλήνων^G Greeks κενὰ^{AdjN} empty ἡνιόχων.^G of charioteers. οἱ^{ArtN} the δ^{Pt} but ἐπεὶ^{Kon} when προϊδοῖεν,^{AorAktOp} they might see before,
 δίσταντο.^{ImpM/P} they were parting· ἔστι^{PräAkt} there is δ^{Pt} but ὅστις^N someone καὶ^{Kon} also κατελήφθη^{AorPas} was caught ὥσπερ^{Kon} just as ἐν^{Prp} in ἵπποδρόμῳ^D hippodrome
 ἐκπλαγεῖς^N having been panic struck· καὶ^{Kon} and οὐδέν^A nothing μέντοι^{Pt} however οὐδὲ^{Kon} nor τοῦτον^A this man παθεῖν^{AorInfAkt} to suffer
 ἔφασαν,^{ImpAkt} they were saying, οὐδ^{Kon} nor ἄλλος^{AdjN} another δέ^{Pt} but τῶν^{ArtG} of the Ἑλλήνων^G Greeks ἐν^{Prp} in ταύτῃ^D this τῇ^{ArtD} the μάχῃ^D battle
 ἔπαθεν^{AorAkt} suffered οὐδεὶς^N no one οὐδέν^A nothing, πλην^{Prp} except ἐπὶ^{Prp} on τῷ^{ArtD} the εὐωνύμῳ^{AdjD} left τοξευθῆναι^{AorPasInf} to be shot τις^N someone
 ἐλέγετο.^{ImpM/P} was said.
- § 21 Κύρος^N Cyrus δ^{Pt} but ὁρῶν^N seeing τοὺς^{ArtA} the Ἕλληνας^A Greeks νικῶντας^A winning τὸ^{ArtA} the καθ^{Prp} in respect to αὐτοὺς^A themselves καὶ^{Kon} and
 διώκοντας,^A pursuing, ἠδόμενος^N being pleased καὶ^{Kon} and προσκυνούμενος^N being prostrated to ἤδη^{Adv} already ὡς^{Kon} as βασιλεὺς^N king
 ὑπὸ^{Prp} by τῶν^{ArtG} the ἀμφ^{Prp} around αὐτόν^A him, οὐδ^{Kon} not even ὥς^{Adv} so ἐξήχθη^{AorPas} was led out διώκειν,^{PräInfAkt} to pursue, ἀλλὰ^{Kon} but
 συνεσπειραμένην^A packed together ἔχων^N having τὴν^{ArtA} the τῶν^{ArtG} of the σὺν^{Prp} with ἑαυτῷ^D him self ἑξακοσίων^{AdjG} of six hundred ἱππέων^G horsemen
 τάξιν^A order ἐπεμελεῖτο^{ImpM/P} he was considering ὅ^A what τι^A thing ποιήσει^{FuAkt} he will do βασιλεὺς.^N the king. καὶ^{Kon} and γὰρ^{Pt} for ἦδει^{PlqAkt} he knew αὐτόν^A him
 ὅτι^{Kon} that μέσον^{AdjA} center ἔχοι^{PräAktKnj} he might hold τοῦ^{ArtG} of the Περσικοῦ^{AdjG} Persian στρατεύματος.^G army.
- § 22 καὶ^{Kon} and πάντες^{AdjN} all δ^{Pt} but οἱ^{ArtN} the τῶν^{ArtG} of the βαρβάρων^{AdjG} barbarians ἄρχοντες^N rulers μέσον^{AdjA} middle ἔχοντες^N having τὸ^{ArtA} the
 αὐτῶν^G of themselves ἡγοῦνται,^{PräM/P} they are leading, νομίζοντες^N thinking οὕτω^{Adv} thus καὶ^{Kon} also ἐν^{Prp} in ἀσφαλεστάτῳ^{AdjSupD} safest
 εἶναι,^{PräInfAkt} to be, ἢ^{Kon} if ἢ^{PräAktKnj} may be ἡ^{ArtN} the ἰσχύς^N strength αὐτῶν^G of them ἐκατέρωθεν,^{Adv} on both sides, καὶ^{Kon} and εἰ^{Kon} if τι^A something
 παραγγεῖλαι^{AorInfAkt} to order χρήζοιεν,^{PräAktOp} they might need, ἡμίσει^{AdjD} in half ἀν^{Pt} ever χρόνῳ^D time αἰσθάνεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} to perceive τὸ^{ArtN} the

στράτευμα.^N

army.

- § 23 **καὶ**^{Kon} **βασιλεὺς**^N **δὲ**^{Pt} **τότε**^{Adv} **μέσον**^{AdjA} **ἔχων**^N **τῆς**^{ArtG} **αὐτοῦ**^G **στρατιάς**^G **ὁμως**^{Adv}
and king indeed then center having of the his own army nevertheless
ἔξω^{Adv} **ἐγένετο**^{AorM/P} **τοῦ**^{ArtG} **Κύρου**^G **εὐωνόμου**^{AdjG} **κέρατος**^G **ἐπεὶ**^{Kon} **δ'**^{Pt} **οὐδεὶς**^N **αὐτῷ**^D **Pr
outside became of Cyrus left wing. since but no one to him
ἐμάχετο^{ImpM/P} **ἐκ**^{Prp} **τοῦ**^{ArtG} **ἀντίου**^{AdjG} **οὐδὲ**^{Kon} **τοῖς**^{ArtD} **αὐτοῦ**^G **τεταγμένοις**^D **PerM/P
was fighting from the opposite nor to the his drawn up
ἐμπροσθεν^{Adv} **ἐπέκαμπεν**^{ImpAkt} **ὥς**^{Kon} **εἰς**^{Prp} **κύκλωσιν**^A
in front, he was wheeling as into encirclement.****
- § 24 **ἐνθα**^{Adv} **δὲ**^{Pt} **Κῦρος**^N **δείσας**^N **μὴ**^{Pt} **ὀπισθεν**^{Adv} **γενόμενος**^N **κατακόψη**^{AorAktKnj}
there indeed Cyrus having feared lest behind having become he may cut down
τὸ^{ArtA} **Ἑλληνικόν**^{AdjA} **ἐλαύνει**^{PräAkt} **ἀντίος**^{AdjN} **καὶ**^{Kon} **ἐμβαλὼν**^N **σὺν**^{Prp} **τοῖς**^{ArtD}
the Greek drives against and having charged with the
ἑξακοσίοις^{AdjD} **νικᾷ**^{PräAkt} **τοὺς**^{ArtA} **πρὸ**^{Prp} **βασιλέως**^G **τεταγμένους**^A **καὶ**^{Kon} **εἰς**^{Prp} **φυγὴν**^A
six hundred he wins the before of the king drawn up and into flight
ἔτρεψε^{AorAkt} **τοὺς**^{ArtA} **ἑξακισχιλίους**^{AdjA} **καὶ**^{Kon} **ἀποκτείνει**^{AorInfAkt} **λέγεται**^{PräM/P} **αὐτὸς**^N **τῇ**^{ArtD}
he turned the six thousand, and to kill it is said himself with the
ἑαυτοῦ^G **χειρὶ**^D **Ἀρταγέρσῃ**^A **τὸν**^{ArtA} **ἄρχοντα**^A **αὐτῶν**^G **Pr
his own hand Artagereses the leader of them.**
- § 25 **ὥς**^{Kon} **δ'**^{Pt} **ἡ**^{ArtN} **τροπὴ**^N **ἐγένετο**^{AorM/P} **διασπείρονται**^{PräM/P} **καὶ**^{Kon} **οἱ**^{ArtN} **Κύρου**^G **ἑξακόσιοι**^{AdjN}
when but the rout happened, are scattered also the of Cyrus six hundred
εἰς^{Prp} **τὸ**^{ArtA} **διώκειν**^{PräInfAkt} **ὀρμήσαντες**^N **πλὴν**^{Prp} **πάνυ**^{Adv} **ὀλίγοι**^{AdjN} **ἄμφ'**^{Prp} **αὐτὸν**^A **Pr
into the pursuing having rushed, except very few around him
κατελείφθησαν^{AorPas} **σχεδὸν**^{Adv} **οἱ**^{ArtN} **ὀμοτράπεζοι**^{AdjN} **καλούμενοι**^N **PräM/P
were left behind, nearly the table companions being called.****
- § 26 **σὺν**^{Prp} **τούτοις**^D **δὲ**^{Pt} **ὢν**^N **καθορᾷ**^{PräAkt} **βασιλέα**^A **καὶ**^{Kon} **τὸ**^{ArtN} **ἄμφ'**^{Prp} **ἐκεῖνον**^A **Pr
with these but being he clearly sees king and the around that man
στίφος^N **καὶ**^{Kon} **εὐθύς**^{Adv} **οὐκ**^{Pt} **ἤνέσχετο**^{AorM/P} **ἀλλ'**^{Kon} **εἰπὼν**^N **τὸν**^{ArtA} **ἄνδρα**^A **ὁρῶ**^{PräAkt}
mass and immediately not he endured, but having said the man I see
ἔτε^{ImpM/P} **ἐπ'**^{Prp} **αὐτὸν**^A **καὶ**^{Kon} **παίει**^{PräAkt} **κατὰ**^{Prp} **τὸ**^{ArtA} **στέρνον**^A **καὶ**^{Kon} **τιτρώσκει**^{PräAkt}
was rushing against him and strikes down the breast and wounds
διὰ^{Prp} **τοῦ**^{ArtG} **θώρακος**^G **ὥς**^{Kon} **φησι**^{PräAkt} **Κτησίας**^N **ὁ**^{ArtN} **ιατρός**^N **καὶ**^{Kon} **ἰᾶσθαι**^{PräM/PlInf}
through the cuirass, as says Ctesias the physician, and to heal
αὐτὸς^N **τὸ**^{ArtA} **τραῦμά**^A **φησι**^{PräAkt}
himself the wound he says.**
- § 27 **παίοντα**^A **δ'**^{Pt} **αὐτὸν**^A **ἄκοντιζει**^{PräAkt} **τις**^N **παλτῷ**^D **ὑπὸ**^{Prp} **τὸν**^{ArtA} **ὀφθαλμὸν**^A
striking but him hurls someone with a javelin under the eye
βιαίως^{Adv} **καὶ**^{Kon} **ἐνταῦθα**^{Adv} **μαχόμενοι**^N **καὶ**^{Kon} **βασιλεὺς**^N **καὶ**^{Kon} **Κῦρος**^N **καὶ**^{Kon} **οἱ**^{ArtN}
violently and there fighting both king and Cyrus and the
ἄμφ'^{Prp} **αὐτοὺς**^A **ὑπὲρ**^{Prp} **ἐκατέρου**^{AdjG} **ὅποσοι**^N **μὲν**^{Pt} **τῶν**^{ArtG} **ἀμφὶ**^{Prp} **βασιλέα**^A
around them on behalf of each, how many indeed of the around king
ἀπέθνησκον^{ImpAkt} **Κτησίας**^N **λέγει**^{PräAkt} **παρ'**^{Prp} **ἐκεῖνῳ**^D **γὰρ**^{Pt} **ἦν**^{ImpAkt} **Κῦρος**^N **δὲ**^{Pt} **αὐτός**^N **Pr
were dying Ctesias says with that man for he was Cyrus but himself
τε^{Pt} **ἀπέθανε**^{AorAkt} **καὶ**^{Kon} **ὀκτῶ**^{AdjN} **οἱ**^{ArtN} **ἄριστοι**^{AdjSupN} **τῶν**^{ArtG} **περὶ**^{Prp} **αὐτὸν**^A **Pr
and died and eight the best of the around him
ἔκειντο^{ImpM/P} **ἐπ'**^{Prp} **αὐτῷ**^D **Pr
were lying upon him.******
- § 28 **Ἀρταπάτης**^N **δ'**^{Pt} **ὁ**^{ArtN} **πιστότατος**^{AdjSupN} **αὐτῷ**^D **τῶν**^{ArtG} **σκηπτούχων**^{AdjG} **θεράπων**^N
Artapates but the most faithful to him of the scepter bearers attendant
λέγεται^{PräM/P} **ἐπειδὴ**^{Kon} **πεπτωκότα**^A **εἶδε**^{AorAkt} **Κῦρον**^A **καταπηδήσας**^N **ἀπὸ**^{Prp}
is said, since having fallen he saw Cyrus, having leaped down from

τοῦ^{ArtG} ἵππου^G περιπεσεῖν^{AorSInfAkt} αὐτῷ.^{D Pr}
 the horse to fall around to him.
 § 29 καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} φασὶ^{PräAkt} βασιλέα^A κελεύσαι^{AorInfAkt} τινα^{A Pr} ἐπισφάζαι^{AorInfAkt} αὐτὸν^{A Pr}
 and the indeed say king to have ordered someone to slaughter him
 Κύρῳ,^D οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἑαυτὸν^{A Pr} ἐπισφάξασθαι^{AorM/PlInf} σπασάμενον^{A AorMed} τὸν^{ArtA} ἀκινάκην.^A
 for Cyrus, the but him self to slaughter him self having drawn the akinakes.
 εἶχε^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} χρυσοῦν.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} στρεπτὸν^{AdjA} δὲ^{Pt} ἐφόρει^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ψέλια^A καὶ^{Kon}
 he had for golden and twisted also he was wearing and bracelets and
 τὰλλα^{A Pr} ὥσπερ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἀριστοὶ^{AdjSupN} Περσῶν.^G ἐτετίμητο^{PlqM/P} γὰρ^{Pt} ὑπὸ^{Prp} Κύρου^G δι'^{Prp}
 the others just as the best of Persians had been honored for by Cyrus through
 εὐνοίαν^A τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} πιστότητα.^A
 good will and also loyalty.

Kapitel 9

§ 1 Κύρος^N μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} οὕτως^{Adv} ἐτελεύτησεν,^{AorAkt} ἀνὴρ^N ὢν^{N PräAkt} Περσῶν^G τῶν^{ArtG} μετὰ^{Prp}
 Cyrus indeed then thus died, man being of Persians of the with
 Κύρον^A τὸν^{ArtA} ἀρχαῖον^{AdjA} γενομένου^{G AorMed} βασιλικώτατος^{AdjSupN} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρχειν^{PräInfAkt}
 Cyrus the ancient having become most royal and also to rule
 ἀξιώτατος,^{AdjSupN} ὥς^{Kon} παρὰ^{Prp} πάντων^{AdjG} ὁμολογεῖται^{PräM/P} τῶν^{ArtG} Κύρου^G δοκούντων^{G PräAkt}
 most worthy, as by all it is agreed of those of Cyrus seeming
 ἐν^{Prp} πείρᾳ^D γενέσθαι.^{AorM/PlInf}
 in experience to have been.
 § 2 πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} παῖς^N ὢν,^{N PräAkt} ὅτ^{Kon} ἐπαιδεύετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD}
 first indeed for still boy being, when he was being educated and with the
 ἀδελφῷ^D καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} παισὶ,^D πάντων^{AdjG} πάντα^{AdjA} κράτιστος^{AdjSupN}
 brother and with the other boys, of all all best
 ἐνομιζέτο.^{ImpM/P}
 he was considered.
 § 3 πάντες^{AdjN} γὰρ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀρίστων^{AdjSupG} Περσῶν^G παῖδες^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} βασιλέως^G
 all for the of the best of Persians boys at the of king
 θύραις^D παιδεύονται.^{PräM/P} ἔνθα^{Adv} πολλὴν^{AdjA} μὲν^{Pt} σωφροσύνην^A καταμάθοι^{AorAktOp} ἂν^{Pt}
 at the doors are educated there much indeed moderation one would learn ever
 τις,^{N Pr} αἰσχρὸν^{AdjA} δὲ^{Pt} οὐδὲν^{A Pr} οὔτ'^{Kon} ἀκοῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} οὔτ'^{Kon} ἰδεῖν^{AorInfAkt} ἔστι.^{PräAkt}
 someone, shameful but nothing neither to hear nor to see it is.
 § 4 θεῶνται^{PräM/P} δὲ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} παῖδες^N καὶ^{Kon} τιμωμένους^{A PerM/P} ὑπὸ^{Prp} βασιλέως^G καὶ^{Kon}
 they see but the boys both being honored by the king and
 ἀκούουσι,^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλους^{AdjA} ἀτιμαζομένους.^{A PräM/P} ὥστε^{Kon} εὐθύς^{Adv} παῖδες^N ὄντες^{N PräAkt}
 they hear, and others being dishonored so that straightway boys being
 μανθάνουσιν^{PräAkt} ἄρχειν^{PräInfAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρχεσθαι.^{PräM/PlInf}
 they learn to rule and and to be ruled.
 § 5 ἔνθα^{Adv} Κύρος^N αἰδημονέστατος^{AdjSupN} μὲν^{Pt} πρῶτον^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} ἡλικιωτῶν^G ἐδόκει^{ImpM/P}
 there Cyrus most modest indeed first of the peers seemed
 εἶναι,^{PräInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} τε^{Pt} πρεσβυτέροις^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ἑαυτοῦ^{G Pr} ὑποδεεστέρων^{AdjKmpG}
 to be, to the and also to elders and of the his own inferiors
 μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} πειθεσθαι,^{PräM/PlInf} ἔπειτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} φιλιππότατος^{AdjSupN} καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἵπποις^D
 rather to obey, afterwards but most fond of horses and with the horses
 ἄριστα^{AdvSup} χρῆσθαι.^{PräM/PlInf} ἔκρινον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} αὐτὸν^{A Pr} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA}
 best to use they judged but him and of the into the
 πόλεμον^A ἔργων,^G τοξικῆς^{AdjG} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀκοντίσεως,^G φιλομαθέστατον^{AdjSupA}
 war works, of archery and also and of javelin throwing, most fond of learning
 εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} μελετηρότατον.^{AdjSupA}
 to be and most diligent.

- § 6 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} ἡλικίᾳ^D ἔπρεπε,^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} φιλοθηρότατος^{AdjSupN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} θηρία^A μέντοι^{Pt} φιλοκινδυνότατος.^{AdjSupN} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρκτον^A ποτὲ^{Adv} ἐπιφερομένην^A οὐκ^{Pt} ἔτρεσεν,^{AorAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} συμπεσὼν^N κατεσπάσθη^{AorPas} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἵππου,^G καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} ἔπαθεν,^{AorAkt} ὧν^G καὶ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ὤτειλας^A εἶχεν,^{ImpAkt} τέλος^A δὲ^{Pt} κατέκτανε.^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸν^{ArtA} πρῶτον^{Adv} μέντοι^{Pt} βοηθήσαντα^A πολλοῖς^{AdjD} μακαριστὸν^{AdjA} ἐποίησεν.^{AorAkt}
- § 7 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} κατεπέμφθη^{AorPas} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} πατρὸς^G σατράπης^N Λυδίας^G τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} Φρυγίας^G τῆς^{ArtG} μεγάλης^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon} Καππαδοκίας,^G στρατηγὸς^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} πάντων^{AdjG} ἀπεδείχθη^{AorPas} οἷς^D καθήκει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} Καστωλοῦ^G πεδίον^A ἀθροίζεσθαι,^{PräM/Plnf} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ἐπέδειξεν^{AorAkt} αὐτόν,^A ὅτι^{Kon} περὶ^{Prp} πλείστου^{AdjSupG} ποιοίτο,^{PräM/P} εἰ^{Kon} τῷ^D σπεισάιτο^{AorMedOp} καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τῷ^D συνθοίτο^{AorMedOp} καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τῷ^D ὑπόσχοιτό^{AorMedOp} τι,^A μὴδὲν^A ψεύδεσθαι.^{PräM/Plnf}
- § 8 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ἐπίστευον^{ImpAkt} μὲν^{Pt} αὐτῷ^D αἱ^{ArtN} πόλεις^N ἐπιτρεπόμεναι,^N ἐπίστευον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄνδρες^N καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τις^N πολέμιος^{AdjN} ἐγένετο,^{AorM/P} σπεισάμενου^G Κύρου^G ἐπίστευε^{ImpAkt} μὴδὲν^A ἂν^{Pt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} σπονδάς^A παθεῖν.^{AorInfAkt}
- § 9 τοιγαροῦν^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} Τισσαφέρνει^D ἐπολέμησε,^{AorAkt} πᾶσαι^{AdjN} αἱ^{ArtN} πόλεις^N ἐκούσαι^{AdjN} Κύρον^A εἵλοντο^{AorMed} ἀντὶ^{Prp} Τισσαφέρνης^G πλην^{Prp} Μιλησίων^G οὗτοι^N δὲ^{Pt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἠθέλε^{ImpAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} φεύγοντας^A προσέθαι^{AorM/Plnf} ἐφοβοῦντο^{ImpM/P} αὐτόν.^A
- § 10 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ἔργῳ^D ἐπεδείκνυτο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ἔλεγεν^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} ποτὲ^{Adv} προοίτο,^{PräMedOp} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἅπας^{Adv} φίλος^{AdjN} αὐτοῖς^D ἐγένετο,^{AorM/P} οὐδὲ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} ἔτι^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} μείους^{AdjKmpN} γένοιντο,^{AorM/POp} ἔτι^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} κάκιον^{AdvKmp} πράξειαν.^{AorAktOp}
- § 11 φανερός^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τις^N τι^A ἀγαθὸν^{AdjA} ἢ^{Kon} κακὸν^{AdjA} ποιήσειεν^{AorAktOp} αὐτόν,^A νικᾶν^{PräInfAkt} πειρώμενος^N καὶ^{Kon} εὐχὴν^A δέ^{Pt} τινες^N αὐτοῦ^G ἐξέφερον^{ImpAkt} ὥς^{Kon} εὐχόιτο^{PräM/POp} τοσοῦτον^{AdjA} χρόνον^A ζῆν^{PräInfAkt} ἕστε^{Kon} νικῶν^{PräAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} εὖ^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} κακῶς^{Adv} ποιοῦντας^A ἀλεξόμενος^N.

- § 12 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} πλεῖστοι^{AdjSupN} δὴ^{Pt} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} ἐνὶ^{AdjD} γε^{Pt} ἀνδρὶ^D τῶν^{ArtG} ἐφ'^{Prp} ἡμῶν^{G Pr}
and for indeed most indeed to him to one at least man of the upon us
ἐπεθύμησαν^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} χρήματα^A καὶ^{Kon} πόλεις^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} ἑαυτῶν^{G Pr} σώματα^A
they desired and monies and cities and the of themselves bodies
προέσθαι^{AorM/PlInf}
to give up.
- § 13 οὐ^{Pt} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τοῦτ'^{A Pr} ἄν^{Pt} τις^{N Pr} εἴποι^{AorAktOp} ὥς^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} κακούργους^{AdjA}
not indeed in fact nor even this ever someone might say, that the criminals
καὶ^{Kon} ἀδίκους^{AdjA} εἷα^{ImpAkt} καταγελαῖν^{PräInfAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ἀφειδέστατα^{AdvSup} πάντων^{AdjG}
and unjust he allowed to scoff, but most unsparingly of all
ἐτιμωρεῖτο^{ImpM/P}· πολλάκις^{Adv} δ'^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἰδεῖν^{AorInfAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} στειβομένας^{A PräM/P}
he was punishing· often but it was to see beside the being trampled
ὁδοῦς^A καὶ^{Kon} ποδῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} χειρῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} ὀφθαλμῶν^G στερομένους^{A PräM/P} ἀνθρώπους^A
roads and of feet and of hands and of eyes being deprived men·
ὥστ'^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} Κύρου^G ἀρχῇ^D ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} Ἑλληνι^D καὶ^{Kon} βαρβάρῳ^D
so that in the of Cyrus rule there came to be and to a Greek and to a barbarian
μηδὲν^{A Pr} ἀδικοῦντι^{D PräAkt} ἀδεῶς^{Adv} πορεύεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} ὅπῃ^{Adv} τις^{N Pr} ἤθελεν^{ImpAkt}
no doing wrong without fear to travel wherever someone was willing,
ἔχοντι^{D PräAkt} ὃ^{A Pr} τι^{A Pr} προχωροίη^{PräAktOp}
to one having what ever he might advance.
- § 14 τοὺς^{ArtA} γε^{Pt} μέντοι^{Pt} ἀγαθοὺς^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} πόλεμον^A ὠμολόγητο^{PiM/P}· διαφερόντως^{Adv}
the indeed however good into war it had been agreed exceptionally
τιμᾶν^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} πόλεμος^N πρὸς^{Prp} Πισίδας^A καὶ^{Kon}
to honor. and first indeed was to him war against Pisidians and
Μυσοῦς^A στρατεύμενος^{N PräM/P} οὖν^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^{N Pr} εἰς^{Prp} ταύτας^{A Pr} τὰς^{ArtA} χώρας^A οὓς^{A Pr}
Mysians· campaigning then and he him self into these the lands, whom
έώρα^{ImpAkt} ἐθέλοντας^{A PräAkt} κινδυνεύειν^{PräInfAkt} τούτους^{A Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρχοντας^A ἐποίει^{ImpAkt}
he was seeing willing to risk, these and rulers he was making
ἧς^{G Pr} κατεστρέφετο^{ImpM/P} χώρας^G· ἔπειτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} δώροις^D ἐτίμα^{ImpAkt}
of which he was subduing land, then but and with other gifts he was honoring·
- § 15 ὥστε^{Kon} φαίνεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} τοὺς^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} ἀγαθοὺς^{AdjA} εὐδαιμονεστάτους^{AdjSupA} τοὺς^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt}
so that to appear the indeed good most prosperous, the but
κακοὺς^{AdjA} δούλους^A τούτων^{G Pr} ἀξιοῦσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt}· τοιγαροῦν^{Pt} πολλῇ^{AdjN}
bad slaves of these to be considered to be. therefore indeed much
ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἀφθονία^N αὐτῷ^{D Pr} τῶν^{ArtG} ἐθελόντων^{G PräAkt} κινδυνεύειν^{PräInfAkt} ὅπου^{Adv} τις^{N Pr}
was abundance to him of the willing to risk, where someone
οἶοιτο^{PräM/POp} Κύρον^A αἰσθῆσεσθαι^{FuM/PlInf}
might think Cyrus to perceive.
- § 16 εἰς^{Prp} γε^{Pt} μὲν^{Pt} δικαιοσύνην^A εἰ^{Kon} τις^{N Pr} φανερός^{AdjN} γένοιτο^{AorM/POp} ἐπιδείκνυσθαι^{PräM/PlInf}
into indeed now justice if someone manifest might become to display
βουλόμενος^{N PräM/P} περὶ^{Prp} παντὸς^{AdjG} ἐποίειτο^{ImpM/P} τούτους^{A Pr} πλουσιωτέρους^{AdjKmpA}
wishing, about of everything he was making these richer
ποιεῖν^{PräInfAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἀδίκου^{AdjG} φιλοκερδούντων^{G PräAkt}
to make than those from the unjust profit seeking.
- § 17 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ἄλλα^{AdjA} τε^{Pt} πολλὰ^{AdjA} δικαίως^{Adv} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} διεχειρίζετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon}
and for now other and many justly for him was being managed and
στρατεύματι^D ἀληθινῶ^{AdjD} ἐχρήσατο^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} στρατηγοὶ^N καὶ^{Kon} λοχαγοὶ^N οἱ^{N Pr}
with army true he used. and for generals and captains, who
χρημάτων^G ἕνεκα^{Prp} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐκεῖνον^{A Pr} ἐπλευσαν^{AorAkt}· ἐγνώσαν^{AorAkt}
of money for the sake of toward that man they sailed, they knew
κερδαλέωτερον^{AdjKmpA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} Κύρῳ^{D Pr} καλῶς^{Adv} πειθαρχεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} κατὰ^{Prp}
more profitable to be to Cyrus well to obey than the per

μήνα^A κέρδος.^N

month profit.

§ 18 ἀλλὰ^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} εἰ^{Kon} τις^N γέ^{Pt} τι^A αὐτῷ^D προστάξαντι^D καλῶς^{Adv}
but now if someone indeed something to him having ordered well
ὕπηρετήσκειν^{AorAktOp} οὐδενὶ^D πώποτε^{Adv} ἀχάριστον^{AdjA} εἵασε^{AorAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} προθυμίαν.^A
would serve, to no one ever ungrateful he allowed the eagerness.
τοιγαροῦν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} κράτιστοι^{AdjSupN} ὑπηρεταί^N παντὸς^{AdjG} ἔργου^G Κύρω^D ἐλέχθησαν^{AorPas}
therefore indeed best attendants of every work to Cyrus were said
γενέσθαι.^{AorM/PlInf}
to become.

§ 19 εἰ^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} τις^A ὀρώη^{PräAktOp} δεινὸν^{AdjA} ὄντα^A οἰκονόμον^A ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} δικαίου^{AdjG}
if but someone he might see skilled being steward from the just
καὶ^{Kon} κατασκευάζοντά^A τε^{Pt} ἧς^G ἄρχοι^{PräAktOp} χώρας^G καὶ^{Kon} προσόδους^A
and constructing and of which he might rule land and revenues
ποιοῦντα^A οὐδένα^A ἂν^{Pt} πώποτε^{Adv} ἀφείλετο^{AorM/P} ἀλλ^{Kon} αἰ^{Adv} πλείω^{AdjKmpA}
making, no one ever at any time he would take away, but always more
προσεδίδου^{ImpAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} ἡδέως^{Adv} ἐπόνουν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} θαρραλέως^{Adv}
he was giving besides so that and gladly they were toiling and boldly
ἐκτῶντο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ὃ^A ἐπέπατο^{PlqM/P} αὐ^{Pt} τις^N ἥκιστα^{AdvSup} Κύρον^A ἔκρυπτεν^{ImpAkt}
they were acquiring and what had been sold again someone least Cyrus he was hiding
οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} φθονῶν^N τοῖς^{ArtD} φανερώς^{Adv} πλουτοῦσιν^D ἐφαίνετο^{ImpM/P} ἀλλὰ^{Kon}
not for envying to the openly being rich he was appearing, but
πειρώμενος^N χρῆσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} τοῖς^{ArtD} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀποκρυπτομένων^G χρήμασι.^D
trying to use the of the being hidden funds.

§ 20 φίλους^A γε^{Pt} μὲν^{Pt} ὅσους^A ποιήσαιτο^{AorM/POp} καὶ^{Kon} εὖνους^{AdjA} γνοίη^{AorAktOp} ὄντας^A
friends indeed now, as many as he might make and well disposed he might know being
καὶ^{Kon} ἱκανοὺς^{AdjA} κρίνειε^{PräAktOp} συνεργοὺς^A εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ὅ^A τι^A τυγχάνει^{PräAkt}
and sufficient he might judge partners to be whatever thing he happens
βουλόμενος^N κατεργάζεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} ὁμολογεῖται^{PräM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} πάντων^{AdjG}
wishing to accomplish, it is agreed by of all
κράτιστος^{AdjSupN} δὴ^{Pt} γενέσθαι^{AorM/PlInf} θεραπεύειν^{PräInfAkt}
best indeed to become to serve.

§ 21 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} αὐτὸ^A τοῦτο^A οὐπερ^G αὐτὸς^N ἕνεκα^{Prp} φίλων^G ὥτε^{ImpM/P}
and for this very thing of which he himself for the sake of friends he was thinking
δεῖσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} ὥς^{Kon} συνεργοὺς^A ἔχοι^{PräM/PKmj} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^N ἐπειρᾶτο^{ImpM/P} συνεργὸς^N
to need, that partners he might have, and he himself was trying partner
τοῖς^{ArtD} φίλοις^D κράτιστος^{AdjSupN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τούτου^G ὅτου^G αἰσθάνοιτο^{PräM/POp}
to the friends best to be of this of which he might perceive
ἕκαστον^{AdjA} ἐπιθυμοῦντα^A
each desiring.

§ 22 δῶρα^A δέ^{Pt} πλείστα^{AdjSupA} μὲν^{Pt} οἶμαι^{PräM/P} εἷς^{AdjN} γε^{Pt} ἀνὴρ^N ἐλάμβανε^{ImpAkt} διὰ^{Prp}
gifts but most indeed I think one indeed man was receiving through
πολλά^{AdjA} ταῦτα^A δέ^{Pt} πάντων^{AdjG} δὴ^{Pt} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} τοῖς^{ArtD} φίλοις^D διεδίδου^{ImpAkt}
many these but of all indeed most to the friends he was distributing,
πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} τρόπους^A ἐκάστου^{AdjG} σκοπῶν^N καὶ^{Kon} ὅτου^G μάλιστα^{AdvSup}
toward the characters of each considering and of what most
ὀρώη^{PräAktKmj} ἕκαστον^{AdjA} δεόμενον^A
he might see each needing.

§ 23 καὶ^{Kon} ὅσα^A τῷ^{ArtD} σώματι^D αὐτοῦ^G πέμποι^{PräAktKmj} τις^N ἢ^{Kon} ὥς^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} πόλεμον^A
and as many as to the body of him might send someone either as into war
ἢ^{Kon} ὥς^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} καλλωπισμόν^A καὶ^{Kon} περὶ^{Prp} τούτων^G λέγειν^{PräInfAkt} αὐτὸν^A
or as into adornment, and about these things to say him

- ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἐαυτοῦ^G σῶμα^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἄν^{Pt} δύναιτο^{PräM/POp} τούτοις^D
 they were saying that the indeed of him self body not ever might be able with these
- πᾶσι^{AdjD} κοσμηθῆναι^{AorPasInf} φίλους^A δὲ^{Pt} καλῶς^{Adv} κεκοσμημένους^A μέγιστον^{AdjSupA}
 all to be adorned, friends but well having been adorned greatest
- κόσμον^A ἀνδρὶ^D νομίζοι^{PräAktOp}
 adornment for a man he might think.
- § 24 καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} μεγάλα^{AdjA} νικᾶν^{PräInfAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} φίλους^A εὖ^{Adv} ποιοῦντα^A
 and the indeed the great to win the friends well doing
 οὐδὲν^N θαυμαστόν^{AdjN} ἐπειδὴ^{Kon} γέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} δυνατώτερος^{AdjKmpN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt}
 nothing marvelous, since indeed also stronger he was the but
 τῇ^{ArtD} ἐπιμελείᾳ^D περιεῖναι^{PräInfAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} φίλων^G καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} προθυμεῖσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
 by the by care to surpass of the friends and by the to be eager
 χαρίζεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ταῦτα^N ἔμοιγε^D μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} δοκεῖ^{PräAkt} ἀγαστὰ^{AdjA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt}
 to oblige, these things to me indeed more it seems admirable to be.
- § 25 Κύρος^N γὰρ^{Pt} ἔπεμπε^{ImpAkt} βίκους^A οἴνου^G ἡμιδεεῖς^{AdjA} πολλάκις^{Adv} ὁπότε^{Kon} πάνυ^{Adv} ἡδύν^{AdjA}
 Cyrus for was sending jars of wine half full often whenever very sweet
 λάβοι^{AorAktOp} λέγων^N ὅτι^{Kon} οὐπώ^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} πολλοῦ^{AdjG} χρόνου^G τούτου^G ἡδιόνι^{AdjKmpD}
 he might get, saying that not yet indeed of much time of this with sweeter
 οἴνω^D ἐπιτύχοι^{AorAktOp} τοῦτον^A οὐν^{Pt} σοι^D ἔπεμψε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} δεῖταί^{PräM/P} σου^G
 wine he might happen upon this then to you he sent and he needs of you
 τήμερον^{Adv} τοῦτον^A ἐκπιεῖν^{AorInfAkt} σὺν^{Prp} οἷς^D μάλιστα^{AdvSup} φιλεῖς^{PräAkt}
 today this to drink up with whom most you love.
- § 26 πολλάκις^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} χήνας^A ἡμιβρώτους^{AdjA} ἔπεμπε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρτων^G ἡμίσεα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
 often but geese half eaten he was sending and of loaves halves and
 ἄλλα^{AdjA} τοιαῦτα^{AdjA} ἐπιλέγειν^{PräInfAkt} κελεύων^N τὸν^{ArtA} φέροντα^A τούτοις^D
 other such things, to add he ordering the bearer by these
 ἥσθη^{AorPas} Κύρος^N βούλεται^{PräM/P} οὐν^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} σὲ^A τούτων^G γεύσασθαι^{AorM/Plnf}
 was pleased Cyrus he wishes then also you of these to taste.
- § 27 ὅπου^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} χιλὸς^N σπάνιος^{AdjN} πάνυ^{Adv} εἴη^{PräAktOp} αὐτὸς^N δὲ^{Pt} δύναιτο^{PräM/POp}
 where but fodder rare very might be, he him self but might be able
 παρασκευάσασθαι^{AorM/Plnf} διὰ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} πολλοὺς^{AdjA} ἔχειν^{PräInfAkt} ὑπηρέτας^A καὶ^{Kon} διὰ^{Prp}
 to prepare because of the many to have attendants and because of
 τὴν^{ArtA} ἐπιμέλειαν^A διαπέμπων^N ἐκέλευε^{ImpAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} φίλους^A τοῖς^{ArtD} τὰ^{ArtA} ἐαυτῶν^G
 the care, sending around he was ordering the friends to the the their
 σώματα^A ἄγουσιν^D ἵπποις^D ἐμβάλλειν^{PräInfAkt} τοῦτον^A τὸν^{ArtA} χιλόν^A ὥς^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt}
 bodies leading horses to throw in this the fodder, so that not
 πεινῶντες^N τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐαυτοῦ^G φίλους^A ἄγωσιν^{PräAktKnj}
 being hungry the his friends they may lead.
- § 28 εἰ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} ποτε^{Adv} πορεύοιτο^{PräM/POp} καὶ^{Kon} πλεῖστοι^{AdjSupN} μέλλοιεν^{PräM/POp}
 if but indeed ever he might travel and very many might be about to
 ὄψεσθαι^{FuM/Plnf} προσκαλῶν^N τοὺς^{ArtA} φίλους^A ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο^{ImpM/P} ὥς^{Kon}
 to see, calling to the friends was speaking seriously about, so that
 δηλοῖν^{PräAktOp} οὓς^A τιμᾷ^{PräAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} ἐγὼ^N μὲν^{Pt} γέ^{Pt} ἐξ^{Prp} ὧν^G ἀκούω^{PräAkt}
 might show whom he honors. so that I indeed indeed, out of of which I hear,
 οὐδένα^A κρίνω^{PräAkt} ὑπὸ^{Prp} πλείονων^{AdjKmpG} πεφιλησθαι^{PerM/Plnf} οὔτε^{Kon} Ἑλλήνων^G οὔτε^{Kon}
 no one I judge by more to have been loved neither of Greeks neither
 βαρβάρων^G
 of barbarians.
- § 29 τεκμήριον^N δὲ^{Pt} τούτου^G καὶ^{Kon} τόδε^N παρὰ^{Prp} μὲν^{Pt} Κύρου^G δούλου^G ὄντος^G
 proof but of this and this. from beside indeed of Cyrus of a slave being
 οὐδεὶς^N ἀπῆει^{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} βασιλέα^A πλὴν^{Prp} Ὀρόντας^N ἐπεχείρησε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οὗτος^N
 no one was going away to the king, except Orontas attempted and this man

δὴ^{Pt} ὃν^A ^{Pr} ᾤετο^{ImpM/P} πιστόν^{AdjA} οἱ^D ^{Pr} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ταχύ^{Adv} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} ἤρε^{AorSAkt} Κύρῳ^D
 indeed whom he was thinking faithful to him to be quickly him he found to Cyrus
 φίλτερον^{AdjKmpA} ἢ^{Kon} ἑαυτῷ^D ^{Pr} παρὰ^{Prp} δέ^{Pt} βασιλέως^G πολλοὶ^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} Κύρον^A
 dearer than to him self- from but of the king many to Cyrus
 ἀπῆλθον^{AorSAkt} ἐπειδὴ^{Kon} πολέμιοι^{AdjN} ἀλλήλοισ^D ^{Pr} ἐγένοντο^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} οὗτοι^N ^{Pr} μέντοι^{Pt}
 went away, since enemies to each other they became, and these however
 οἱ^{ArtN} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} ἀγαπώμενοι^N ^{PräM/P} νομίζοντες^N ^{PräAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} Κύρῳ^D
 the most by him being loved, thinking with Cyrus
 ὄντες^N ^{PräAkt} ἀγαθοὶ^{AdjN} ἀξιωτέρας^{AdjKmpG} ἂν^{Pt} τιμῆς^G τυγχάνειν^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλεῖ^D
 being good more worthy would of honor to obtain than with the king.
 § 30 μέγα^{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} τεκμήριον^N καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} τελευτῇ^D τοῦ^{ArtG} βίου^G αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr}
 great but proof and the in the the end of the life to him
 γενόμενον^N ^{AorSMed} ὅτι^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^N ^{Pr} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἀγαθός^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} κρίνειν^{PräInfAkt} ὁρθῶς^{Adv}
 having happened that also he himself was good and to judge rightly
 ἐδύνατο^{ImpM/P} τοὺς^{ArtA} πιστοὺς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εὖνους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} βεβαίους^{AdjA}
 was able the faithful and well disposed and steadfast.
 § 31 ἀποθνήσκοντος^G ^{PräAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} πάντες^{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} φίλοι^N καὶ^{Kon}
 of him dying for all the around him friends and
 συντράπεζοι^N ἀπέθανον^{AorAkt} μαχόμενοι^N ^{PräM/P} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} Κύρου^G πλὴν^{Prp} Ἀριαίου^G οὗτος^N ^{Pr}
 table companions died fighting on behalf of Cyrus except of Ariaeus- this man
 δέ^{Pt} τεταγμένους^N ^{PerM/P} ἐτύγγανεν^{ImpAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} εὐωνύμῳ^{AdjD} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἱππικοῦ^{AdjG}
 but having been drawn up was happening on the left of the cavalry
 ἄρχων^N ^{PräAkt} ὡς^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἤσθετο^{AorMed} Κύρον^A πεπτωκότα^A ^{PerAkt} ἔφυγεν^{AorSAkt} ἔχων^N ^{PräAkt}
 being leader- when but he perceived Cyrus having fallen, he fled having
 καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A πᾶν^{AdjA} οὗ^G ^{Pr} ἡγεῖτο^{ImpM/P}
 and the army whole of which he was leading.

Kapitel 10

§ 1 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} Κύρου^G ἀποτέμεται^{PräM/P} ἡ^{ArtN} κεφαλὴ^N καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} χεὶρ^N ἡ^{ArtN} δεξιὰ^{AdjN}
 there indeed of Cyrus is cut off the head and the hand the right.
 βασιλεὺς^N δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} διώκων^N ^{PräAkt} εἰσπίπτει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA}
 the king but and the with him pursuing falls into into the
 Κύρειον^{AdjA} στρατόπεδον^A καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} μετὰ^{Prp} Ἀριαίου^G οὐκέτι^{Adv} ἵστανται^{PräM/P}
 Cyrus camp- and the indeed with of Ariaeus no longer stand,
 ἀλλὰ^{Kon} φεύγουσι^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} αὐτῶν^G ^{Pr} στρατοπέδου^G εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} σταθμόν^A ἔνθεν^{Adv}
 but flee through the their own camp into the stage whence
 ὠρμῶντο^{ImpM/P} τέτταρες^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} παρασάγγαι^N εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τῆς^{ArtG} ὁδοῦ^G
 they were setting out- four but were being said parasangs to be of the road.
 § 2 βασιλεὺς^N δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} τὰ^{ArtA} τε^{Pt} ἄλλα^{AdjA} πολλὰ^{AdjA} διαρπάζουσι^{PräAkt}
 king but and the with him the and other many they plunder
 καὶ^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA} Φωκαίδα^A τὴν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G παλλακίδα^A τὴν^{ArtA} σοφὴν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} καλὴν^{AdjA}
 and the Phocaeen woman the of Cyrus concubine the wise and beautiful
 λεγομένην^A ^{PräM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} λαμβάνει^{PräAkt}
 being said to be he takes.
 § 3 ἡ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} Μιλησία^{AdjN} ἡ^{ArtN} νεωτέρα^{AdjN} ληφθεῖσα^N ^{AorPas} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A
 the but Milesian the younger having been taken by the around king
 ἐκφεύγει^{PräAkt} γυμνὴ^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G οἳ^N ^{Pr} ἔτυχον^{AorSAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD}
 escapes naked from the Greeks who happened in the
 σκευοφόροις^D ὅπλα^A ἔχοντες^N ^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀντιταχθέντες^N ^{AorPas} πολλοὺς^{AdjA} μὲν^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG}
 baggage carriers arms having and having been drawn up against many indeed of the
 ἀρπαζόντων^G ^{PräAkt} ἀπέκτειναν^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτῶν^G ^{Pr} ἀπέθανον^{AorAkt} οὐ^{Pt} μὴν^{Pt}
 plundering they killed, the but also of them died- not however

- ἔφυγον^{AorSAkt} they fled γε^{Pt} at least, ἀλλὰ^{Kon} but καὶ^{Kon} also ταύτην^A this woman ἔσωσαν^{AorAkt} they saved καὶ^{Kon} and τὰλλα^A the other things, ὅποσα^A as many as
 ἐντὸς^{Adv} within αὐτῶν^{Pr} of them καὶ^{Kon} both χρήματα^A funds καὶ^{Kon} and ἄνθρωποι^N people ἐγένοντο^{AorM/P} were, πάντα^{AdjA} all ἔσωσαν^{AorAkt} they saved.
- § 4 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} there διέσχον^{AorSAkt} separated ἀλλήλων^G from each other βασιλεύς^N the king τε^{Pt} and καὶ^{Kon} also οἱ^{ArtN} the Ἕλληνες^N Greeks ὡς^{Adv} about
 τριάκοντα^{AdjA} thirty στάδια^A stades, οἱ^{ArtN} the μὲν^{Pt} indeed διώκοντες^N pursuing τοὺς^{ArtA} the καθ^{Prp} in respect to αὐτοὺς^A themselves ὡς^{Adv} as
 πάντας^{AdjA} all νικῶντες^N winning, οἱ^{ArtN} the δ^{Pt} but ἀρπάζοντες^N plundering ὡς^{Adv} as ἤδη^{Adv} already πάντες^{AdjN} all
 νικῶντες^N winning, νικῶντες^N winning.
- § 5 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} since δ^{Pt} but ᾗσθοντο^{AorM/P} they perceived οἱ^{ArtN} the μὲν^{Pt} indeed Ἕλληνες^N Greeks ὅτι^{Kon} that βασιλεὺς^N the king σὺν^{Prp} with τῷ^{ArtD} the στρατεύματι^D army
 ἐν^{Prp} in τοῖς^{ArtD} the σκευοφόροις^D baggage carriers εἴη^{PräAktKmj} might be, βασιλεὺς^N the king δ^{Pt} but αὖ^{Pt} again ἤκουσε^{AorAkt} heard Τισσαφέρνους^G of Tissaphernes ὅτι^{Kon} that
 οἱ^{ArtN} the Ἕλληνες^N Greeks νικῶν^{PräAktOp} might be winning τὸ^{ArtA} the καθ^{Prp} in respect to αὐτοὺς^A themselves καὶ^{Kon} and εἰς^{Prp} into τὸ^{ArtA} the πρόσθεν^{Adv} forward
 οἴχονται^{PerM/P} have gone διώκοντες^N pursuing, ἐνθα^{Adv} there δὴ^{Pt} indeed βασιλεὺς^N the king μὲν^{Pt} indeed ἀθροίζει^{PräAkt} gathers τε^{Pt} and τοὺς^{ArtA} the
 ἑαυτοῦ^G of him self καὶ^{Kon} and συντάττεται^{PräM/P} draws him self up, ὁ^{ArtN} the δέ^{Pt} but Κλέαρχος^N Clearchus ἐβουλεύετο^{ImpM/P} was deliberating Πρόξενον^A Proxenus
 καλέσας^N having called (πλησιαιτάτος^{AdjSupN} (nearest γὰρ^{Pt} for ἦν^{ImpAkt} he was), εἰ^{Kon} if πέμπούν^{PräAktOp} they might send τινάς^A some ἢ^{Kon} or
 πάντες^{AdjN} all ἴοιεν^{PräAktOp} might go ἐπὶ^{Prp} against τὸ^{ArtA} the στρατόπεδον^A camp ἀρήξοντες^N about to help.
- § 6 ἐν^{Prp} in τούτῳ^D this καὶ^{Kon} and βασιλεὺς^N the king δῆλος^{AdjN} clear ἦν^{ImpAkt} was προσιὼν^N approaching πάλιν^{Adv} again, ὡς^{Kon} as
 ἐδόκει^{ImpM/P} it seemed, ὀπισθεν^{Adv} from behind. καὶ^{Kon} and οἱ^{ArtN} the μὲν^{Pt} indeed Ἕλληνες^N Greeks στραφέντες^N having turned παρεσκευάζοντο^{ImpM/P} were preparing
 ὡς^{Kon} as ταύτῃ^D this way προσιόντος^G of approaching καὶ^{Kon} and δεξόμενοι^N about to receive, ὁ^{ArtN} the δέ^{Pt} but βασιλεὺς^N the king ταύτῃ^D this way μὲν^{Pt} indeed
 οὐκ^{Pt} not ἦγεν^{ImpAkt} was leading, ἧ^D where δέ^{Pt} but παρήλθεν^{AorSAkt} went by ἔξω^{Adv} outside τοῦ^{ArtG} of the εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} left κέρατος^G wing ταύτῃ^D in this way
 καὶ^{Kon} and ἀπήγεν^{ImpAkt} was leading away, ἀναλαβὼν^N having taken along καὶ^{Kon} also τοὺς^{ArtA} those ἐν^{Prp} in τῇ^{ArtD} the μάχῃ^D battle πρὸς^{Prp} to τοὺς^{ArtA} the
 Ἕλληνας^A Greeks αὐτομολήσαντας^A having deserted καὶ^{Kon} and Τισσαφέρνην^A Tissaphernes καὶ^{Kon} and τοὺς^{ArtA} those σὺν^{Prp} with αὐτῷ^D him.
- § 7 ὁ^{ArtN} the γὰρ^{Pt} for Τισσαφέρνης^N Tissaphernes ἐν^{Prp} in τῇ^{ArtD} the πρώτῃ^{AdjD} first συνόδῳ^D encounter οὐκ^{Pt} did not ἔφυγεν^{AorSAkt} flee, ἀλλὰ^{Kon} but
 διήλασε^{AorAkt} rode through παρὰ^{Prp} along τὸν^{ArtA} the ποταμὸν^A river κατὰ^{Prp} against τοὺς^{ArtA} the Ἕλληνας^A Greeks πελταστάς^A peltasts· διελαύνων^N riding through
 δέ^{Pt} but κατέκτανε^{AorAkt} killed μὲν^{Pt} indeed οὐδένα^A no one, διαστάντες^N having stood apart δ^{Pt} but οἱ^{ArtN} the Ἕλληνες^N Greeks ἔπαιον^{ImpAkt} were smiting καὶ^{Kon} and
 ἠκόντιζον^{ImpAkt} were hurling javelins αὐτούς^A them· Ἐπισθένης^N Epistenes δέ^{Pt} but Ἀμφιπολίτης^{AdjN} Amphipolitan ἦρχε^{ImpAkt} was leading τῶν^{ArtG} of the πελταστῶν^G peltasts
 καὶ^{Kon} and ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} was being said φρόνιμος^{AdjN} sensible γενέσθαι^{AorM/PlInf} to have become.
- § 8 ὁ^{ArtN} the δ^{Pt} but οὖν^{Pt} now Τισσαφέρνης^N Tissaphernes ὡς^{Kon} as μεῖον^{AdjKmpA} less ἔχων^N having ἀπηλλάγη^{AorM/P} withdrew, πάλιν^{Adv} again μὲν^{Pt} indeed
 οὐκ^{Pt} does not ἀναστρέφει^{PräAkt} turn back, εἰς^{Prp} into δέ^{Pt} but τὸ^{ArtA} the στρατόπεδον^A camp ἀφικόμενος^N having arrived τὸ^{ArtA} the τῶν^{ArtG} of the

Ἑλλήνων^G ἐκεῖ^{Adv} συντυγχάνει^{PräAkt} βασιλεῖ,^D καὶ^{Kon} ὁμοῦ^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} πάλιν^{Adv} συνταξάμενοι^{N AorMed}
 Greeks there meets the king, and together indeed again having drawn up
 ἐπορεύοντο.^{ImpM/P}
 were marching.

§ 9 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ'^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} κατὰ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} εὐώνυμον^{AdjA} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G κέρας,^A ἔδρισαν^{AorAkt}
 since but were along the left of the Greeks wing, they feared
 οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N μὴ^{Pt} προσάγοιεν^{PräAktOp} πρὸς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} κέρας^A καὶ^{Kon} περιπτύξαντες^{N AorAkt}
 the Greeks not might bring near toward the wing and having embraced
 ἀμφοτέρωθεν^{Adv} αὐτοὺς^{A Pr} κατακόψειαν.^{AorAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} ἔδοκει^{ImpAkt} αὐτοῖς^{D Pr}
 on both sides them would cut down· and it seemed to them
 ἀναπτύσσειν^{PräInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} κέρας^A καὶ^{Kon} ποιήσασθαι^{AorM/PInf} ὀπισθεν^{Adv} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμόν.^A
 to unfold the wing and to make behind the river.
 § 10 ἐν^{Prp} ᾧ^{D Pr} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^{A Pr} ἐβουλεύοντο,^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} βασιλεὺς^N παραμειψάμενος^{N AorMed}
 in which but these things were deliberating, and indeed king having passed by
 εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} αὐτὸ^{AdjA} σχῆμα^A κατέστησεν^{AorAkt} ἀντίαν^{AdjA} τὴν^{ArtA} φάλαγγα^A ὥστε^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtA}
 into the same form he set opposite the phalanx just as the
 πρῶτον^{AdjA} μαχοῦμενος^{N PräM/P} συνῆι.^{ImpAkt} ὡς^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} εἶδον^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N ἐγγύς^{Adv}
 first fighting he was advancing. when but they saw the Greeks near
 τε^{Pt} ὄντας^{A PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} παρατεταγμένους,^{A PerM/P} αὖθις^{Adv} παιανίσαντες^{N AorAkt} ἐπῆσαν^{AorAkt}
 and being and having been drawn up, again having sung the paean they went against
 πολὺ^{AdjN} ἔτι^{Adv} προθυμότερον^{AdjKmpA} ἢ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} πρόσθεν.^{Adv}
 much still more eagerly than the before.

§ 11 οἱ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} βάρβαροι^{AdjN} οὐκ^{Pt} ἐδέχοντο,^{ImpM/P} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ἐκ^{Prp} πλέονος^{AdjKmpG} ἢ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN}
 the but again barbarians not were accepting, but from more than the
 πρόσθεν^{Adv} ἔφευγον.^{ImpAkt}
 before they were fleeing·

§ 12 οἱ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἐπεδίωκον^{ImpAkt} μέχρι^{Prp} κώμης^G τινός·^{G Pr} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δ'^{Pt} ἔστησαν^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN}
 the but were pursuing after up to of village of some· there but they stood the
 Ἕλληνες·^N ὑπὲρ^{Prp} γὰρ^{Pt} τῆς^{ArtG} κώμης^G γήλοφος^N ἦν,^{ImpAkt} ἐφ'^{Prp} οὗ^{G Pr} ἀνεστράφησαν^{AorM/P}
 Greeks· over for the village hillock there was, upon of which they turned back
 οἱ^{ArtN} ἀμφι^{Prp} βασιλέα,^A πεζοὶ^{AdjN} μὲν^{Pt} οὐκέτι,^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} ἱππέων^G ὁ^{ArtN} λόφος^N
 the around king, on foot indeed no longer, of the but horsemen the hill
 ἐνεπλήσθη,^{AorPas} ὥστε^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ποιούμενον^{N PräM/P} μὴ^{Pt} γινώσκειν.^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN}
 was filled, so that the being done not to know. and the
 βασιλείου^{AdjN} σημείου^N ὁρᾶν^{PräInfAkt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} αἰετόν^A τινα^{A Pr} χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} πέλτη^D
 royal sign to see they were saying eagle some golden upon shield
 ἐπὶ^{Prp} ξύλου^G ἀνατεταμένον.^{A PerM/P}
 upon wood having been raised.

§ 13 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθ'^{Adv} ἐχώρουν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες,^N λείπουσι^{PräAkt} δὴ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
 when but also there were advancing the Greeks, they leave indeed also
 τὸν^{ArtA} λόφον^A οἱ^{ArtN} ἱππεῖς·^N οὐ^{Pt} μὴν^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} ἀθρόοι^{AdjN} ἀλλ'^{Kon} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἄλλοθεν·^{Adv}
 the hill the horsemen· not indeed still in a body but others from elsewhere·
 ἐψιλοῦτο^{ImpM/P} δ'^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} λόφος^N τῶν^{ArtG} ἱππέων·^G τέλος^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN}
 was being made bare but the hill of the horsemen· finally but also all
 ἀπεχώρησαν.^{AorAkt}
 withdrew.

§ 14 ὁ^{ArtN} οὖν^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἀνεβίβαζεν^{ImpAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} λόφον,^A ἀλλ'^{Kon} ὑπ'^{Prp} αὐτὸν^{A Pr}
 the then Clearchus not was leading up upon the hill, but under it
 στήσας^{N AorSAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A πέμπει^{PräAkt} Λύκιον^A τὸν^{ArtA} Συρακόσιον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλον^{AdjA}
 having stationed the army he sends Lycus the Syracusan and another
 ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} λόφον^A καὶ^{Kon} κελεύει^{PräAkt} κατιδόντας^{A AorAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} λόφου^G
 to the hill and he orders having seen the over the hill

- τί^A_{Pr} ἐστίν^{PräAkt} ἀπαγγεῖλαι^{AorInfAkt}
what it is to report.
- § 15 καὶ^{Kon} ὁ^{ArtN} Λύκιος^N ἤλασέ^{AorAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἰδὼν^N^{AorSAkt} ἀπαγγέλλει^{PräAkt} ὅτι^{Kon}
and the Lycus rode and and having seen reports that
φεύγουσιν^{PräAkt} ἀνὰ^{Prp} κράτος^A
they flee over might.
- § 16 σχεδόν^{Adv} δ^{Pt} ὅτε^{Kon} ταῦτα^N_{Pr} ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἥλιος^N ἐδύετο^{ImpM/P} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δ^{Pt}
nearly but when these things was and sun was setting. there but
ἔστησαν^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N καὶ^{Kon} θέμενοι^N^{AorSAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A ἀνεπαύοντο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon}
they stood the Greeks and having placed the arms were resting. and
ἅμα^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ἐθαύμαζον^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐδαμοῦ^{Adv} Κῦρος^N φαίνοιτο^{PräM/PKñj} οὐδ^{Kon} ἄλλος^{AdjN}
at once indeed they were wondering that nowhere Cyrus might appear nor other
ἀπ^{Prp} αὐτοῦ^G_{Pr} οὐδεὶς^N_{Pr} παρήει^{ImpAkt} οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ᾗδεσαν^{PlqAkt} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} τεθνηκότα^A^{PerAkt}
from him no one was coming by. not for they knew him having died,
ἀλλ^{Kon} εἵκαζον^{ImpAkt} ἢ^{Kon} διώκοντα^A^{PräAkt} οἷχεται^{PräM/Plnf} ἢ^{Kon} καταληψόμενόν^A^{FuM/P}
but they were inferring either pursuing to be gone or about to seize
τί^A_{Pr} προεληλακέναι^{PerAktInf}
something to have driven forward.
- § 17 καὶ^{Kon} αὐτοῖς^N_{Pr} ἐβουλεύοντο^{ImpM/P} εἰ^{Kon} αὐτοῦ^{Adv} μέιναντες^N^{AorSAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} σκευοφόρα^A
and themselves were deliberating whether on the spot having stayed the baggage carriers
ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἄγοινο^{PräM/POp} ἢ^{Kon} ἀπίοιεν^{PräAktOp} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} στρατόπεδον^A ἔδοξεν^{AorAkt}
here might be brought or they might go away to the camp. it seemed good
αὐτοῖς^D_{Pr} ἀπιέναι^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀφικνοῦνται^{PräM/P} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} δορπηστὸν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA}
to them to depart. and they arrive about supper time to the
σκηνάς^A
tents.
- § 18 ταύτης^G_{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} τῆς^{ArtG} ἡμέρας^G τοῦτο^N_{Pr} τὸ^{ArtN} τέλος^N ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} καταλαμβάνουσι^{PräAkt}
of this indeed the day this the end came about. they come upon
δὲ^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} τε^{Pt} ἄλλων^{AdjG} χρημάτων^G τὰ^{ArtA} πλεῖστα^{AdjSupA} διηρπασμένα^A^{PerM/P} καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon}
but of the and other goods the most having been plundered and if
τι^N_{Pr} σιτίον^N ἢ^{Kon} ποτὸν^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας^A μεστὰς^{AdjA} ἀλεύρων^G καὶ^{Kon}
anything food or drink there was, and the carts full of flours and
οἶνου^G, ἃς^A_{Pr} παρεσκεύασατο^{AorMed} Κῦρος^N, ἵνα^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} ποτε^{Adv} σφόδρα^{Adv} τὸ^{ArtN}
of wine, which he had prepared Cyrus, in order that if ever very the
στράτευμα^N λάβοι^{AorAktOp} ἔνδεια^A διαδοίη^{PräAktOp} τοῖς^{ArtD} Ἕλλησιν^D (ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} δ^{Pt} αὗται^N_{Pr}
army might get lack, might distribute to the Greeks (they were) but these
τετρακόσiai^{AdjN}, ὥς^{Kon} ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} ἅμαξαι^N), καὶ^{Kon} ταύτας^A_{Pr} τότε^{Adv} οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp}
four hundred, as they were said, carts), and these then the with
βασιλεῖ^D διήρπασαν^{AorAkt}
king plundered.
- § 19 ὥστε^{Kon} ἄδειπνοι^{AdjN} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} πλεῖστοι^{AdjSupN} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
so that without dinner they were the most of the Greeks. they were but
καὶ^{Kon} ἀνάριστοι^{AdjN} πρὶν^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} καταλῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A πρὸς^{Prp}
also without breakfast. before for indeed to halt the army for
ἄριστον^A βασιλεὺς^N ἐφάνη^{AorPas} ταύτην^A_{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} νύκτα^A οὕτω^{Adv} διεγένοντο^{AorM/P}
breakfast king appeared. this indeed then the night thus they spent.